

The Coot User Manual

Paul Emsley

paul dot emsley at bioch dot ox dot ac dot uk

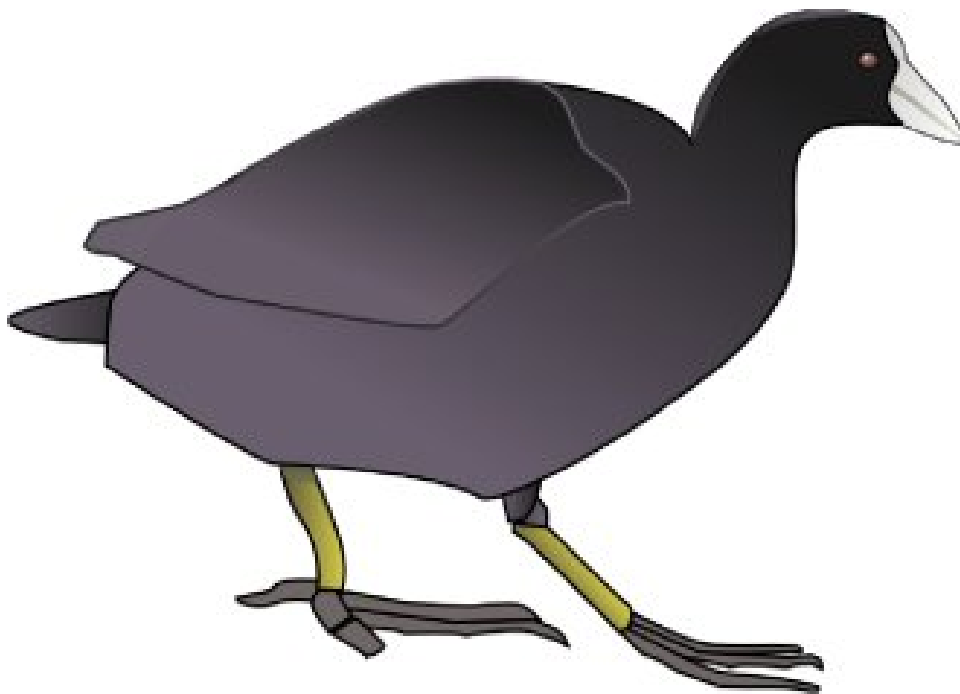


Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Citing Coot and Friends	1
1.2	What is Coot?	1
1.3	What Coot is Not	1
1.4	Hardware Requirements	2
1.4.1	Mouse	2
1.5	Environment Variables	2
1.6	Command Line Arguments	3
1.7	Web Page	4
1.8	Crash	4
2	Mousing and Keyboarding	5
2.1	Next Residue	5
2.2	Keyboard Contouring	5
2.3	Mouse Z Translation and Clipping	5
2.4	Keyboard Translation	6
2.5	Keyboard Zoom and Clip	6
2.6	Scrollwheel	6
2.7	Selecting Atoms	6
2.8	Virtual Trackball	6
2.9	More on Zooming	7
3	General Features	8
3.1	Version number	8
3.2	Antialiasing	8
3.3	Molecule Number	8
3.4	Display Issues	9
3.4.1	Stereo	9
3.4.2	Pick Cursor	9
3.4.3	Origin Marker	9
3.5	Screenshot	9
3.6	Raster3D output	10
3.7	Display Manager	10
3.8	The Modelling Toolbar	11
3.9	The file selector	11
3.9.1	File-name Filtering	11
3.9.2	Filename Sorting	11
3.9.3	Save Coordinates Directory	11
3.10	Scripting	11
3.10.1	Python	12
3.10.1.1	Python Commands	12
3.10.2	Scheme	12

3.10.3	Coot State	12
3.10.4	Key Binding	13
3.10.5	User-Defined Functions	13
3.11	Backups and Undo	13
3.11.1	Redo	14
3.11.2	Restoring from Backup	14
3.12	View Matrix	14
3.13	Space Group and Symmetry	15
3.14	Recentring View	15
3.15	Views	15
3.16	Clipping Manipulation	16
3.17	Background colour	16
3.18	Unit Cell	16
3.19	Rotation Centre Pointer	16
3.20	Pointer Distances	16
3.21	Crosshairs	16
3.22	3D Annotations	16
3.23	Frame Rate	17
3.24	Program Output	17
4	Coordinate-Related Features	18
4.1	Reading coordinates	18
4.1.1	A Note on Space Groups Names	18
4.1.2	Read multiple coordinate files	18
4.1.3	SHELX .ins/.res files	18
4.2	Atom Info	19
4.3	Atom Labeling	19
4.4	Atom Colouring	19
4.5	Bond Parameters	20
4.5.1	Bond Thickness	20
4.5.2	Display Hydrogens	20
4.5.3	NCS Ghosts Coordinates	20
4.5.4	NCS Maps	21
4.5.5	Using Strict NCS	21
4.6	Download coordinates	21
4.7	Get Coordinates and Map from EDS	21
4.8	Save Coordinates	22
4.9	Setting the Space Group	22
4.10	Anisotropic Atoms	22
4.11	Symmetry	22
4.11.1	Missing symmetry	23
4.12	Sequence View	23
4.13	Print Sequence	23
4.14	Environment Distances	23
4.15	Distances and Angles	23
4.16	Zero Occupancy Marker	23
4.17	Atomic Dots	23
4.18	Ball and Stick Representation	24

4.19	Mean, Median Temperature Factors	24
4.20	Secondary Structure Matching (SSM)	24
4.21	Least-Squares Fitting	25
4.22	Ligand Overlaying	25
4.23	Writing PDB files	26
5	Modelling and Building	27
5.1	Regularization and Real Space Refinement	27
5.1.1	Dictionary	28
5.1.2	Sphere Refinement	28
5.1.3	Refining Carbohydrates	29
5.1.4	Planar Peptide Restraints	29
5.1.5	The UNK residue type	29
5.1.6	Moving Zero Occupancy Atoms	29
5.2	Changing the Map for Building/Refinement	30
5.3	Rotate/Translate Zone	30
5.4	Rigid Body Refinement	30
5.5	Simplex Refinement	30
5.6	Post-manipulation-hook	31
5.7	Baton Building	31
5.7.1	Undo	32
5.7.2	Missing Skeleton	32
5.7.3	Building Backwards	32
5.8	Reversing Direction of Fragment	32
5.9	C\alpha -> Mainchain	33
5.10	Backbone Torsion Angles	33
5.11	Docking Sidechains	33
5.12	Rotamers	34
5.12.1	Auto Fit Rotamer	34
5.12.2	De-clashing residues	35
5.13	Editing chi Angles	35
5.14	Torsion General	36
5.14.1	Ligand Torsion angles	36
5.15	Pep-flip	36
5.16	Add Alternate Conformation	36
5.17	Mutation	36
5.17.1	Mutating DNA/RNA	37
5.17.2	Multiple mutations	37
5.17.3	Mutating to a Non-Standard Residue	37
5.17.4	Mutate and Autofit	38
5.17.5	Renumbering	38
5.18	Importing Ligands/Monomers	38
5.19	Ligand from SMILES strings	38
5.20	Find Ligands	38
5.20.1	Flexible Ligands	39
5.20.2	Adding Ligands to Model	39
5.21	Flip Ligand	39
5.22	Find Waters	40

5.22.1	Refinement Failure	40
5.22.2	Blobs	41
5.23	Add Terminal Residue	41
5.24	Add OXT Atom to Residue	41
5.25	Add Atom at Pointer	42
5.26	Place Helix	42
5.27	Building Ideal DNA and RNA	42
5.28	Merge Molecules	42
5.29	Temperature Factor for New Atoms	42
5.30	Applying NCS Edits	43
5.31	Running Refmac	43
5.32	Running SHELXL	44
5.33	Clear Pending Picks	44
5.34	Delete	44
5.35	Sequence Assignment	45
5.36	Building Links and Loops	45
5.37	Fill Partial Residues	45
5.38	Changing Chain IDs	45
5.39	Setting Occupancies	46
5.40	Fix Nomenclature Errors	46
5.41	Rotamer Fix Whole Protein	46
5.42	Refine All Waters	46
5.43	Moving Molecules/Ligands	46
5.44	Modifying the Labels on the Model/Fit/Refine dialog	47
6	Map-Related Features	48
6.1	Maps in General	48
6.1.1	Map Reading Bug	48
6.2	Create a Map	48
6.2.1	Auto-read MTZ file	48
6.2.2	Reading CIF data	48
6.2.3	Reading PHS data	49
6.3	Map Contouring	49
6.4	Map Extent	50
6.5	Map contour “scrolling” limits	50
6.6	Map Line Width	50
6.7	“Dynamic” Map colouring	50
6.8	Difference Map Colouring	51
6.9	Make a Difference Map	51
6.10	Make an Averaged Map	51
6.11	Map Sampling	51
6.12	Dragged Map	51
6.13	Dynamic Map Sampling and Display Size	51
6.14	Skeletonization	52
6.15	Map Sharpening	52
6.16	Masks	52
6.16.1	Example	52
6.17	Trimming	53

6.18	Map Transformation	53
6.19	Export Map	54
7	Validation	55
7.1	Ramachandran Plots	55
7.2	Geometry Analysis	55
7.3	Chiral Volumes	55
7.3.1	Fixing Chiral Volume Errors	56
7.4	Blobs: a.k.a. Unmodelled density	56
7.5	Difference Map Peaks	56
7.6	Check Waters by Difference Map	56
7.7	Molprobit Tools Interface	57
7.8	GLN and ASN B-factor Outliers	57
7.9	Validation Graphs	58
7.9.1	Residue Density Fit	58
7.9.2	Rotamer Analysis	58
7.9.3	Temperature Factor Variance	58
7.9.4	Peptide Omega Angle Distortion	58
8	Hints and Usage Tips	59
8.1	Documentation	59
8.2	Low Resolution	59
8.3	Coot Droppings	59
8.4	Clearing Backups	60
8.5	Getting out of “Translate” Mode	60
8.6	Getting out of “Continuous Rotation” Mode	60
8.7	Getting out of “Label Atom Only” Mode	60
8.8	Button Labels	60
8.9	Picking	60
8.10	Resizing View	61
8.11	Scroll-wheel	61
8.12	Slow Computer Configuration	61
9	Other Programs	62
9.1	findligand	62
10	Scripting Functions	63
10.1	The Virtual Trackball	63
10.1.1	VT-FLAT	63
10.1.2	VT-SPHERICAL	63
10.1.3	vt-surface	63
10.1.4	vt-surface-status	63
10.2	File System Functions	63
10.2.1	make-directory-maybe	63
10.2.2	set-show-paths-in-display-manager	63
10.2.3	show-paths-in-display-manager-state	64
10.2.4	add-coordinates-glob-extension	64

10.2.5	add-data-glob-extension	64
10.2.6	add-dictionary-glob-extension	64
10.2.7	add-map-glob-extension	64
10.2.8	remove-coordinates-glob-extension	64
10.2.9	remove-data-glob-extension	64
10.2.10	remove-dictionary-glob-extension	64
10.2.11	remove-map-glob-extension	65
10.2.12	set-sticky-sort-by-date	65
10.2.13	unset-sticky-sort-by-date	65
10.2.14	set-filter-fileselection-filenames	65
10.2.15	set-file-selection-dialog-size	65
10.2.16	filter-fileselection-filenames-state	65
10.2.17	on-filename-filter-toggle-button-toggled-gtk1	65
10.2.18	add-filename-filter	65
10.2.19	add-filename-filter-button	66
10.2.20	on-filename-filter-key-press-event	66
10.2.21	fill-option-menu-with-coordinates-options	66
10.2.22	coot-file-chooser	66
10.2.23	coot-dataset-chooser	66
10.2.24	coot-map-name-chooser	66
10.2.25	coot-save-coords-chooser	66
10.2.26	coot-cif-dictionary-chooser	66
10.2.27	coot-run-script-chooser	66
10.2.28	coot-save-state-chooser	66
10.2.29	coot-save-symmetry-chooser	67
10.2.30	coot-screendump-chooser	67
10.2.31	set-directory-for-coot-file-chooser	67
10.2.32	coot-file-chooser-file-name	67
10.2.33	set-filename-for-filechoosersselection	67
10.3	Widget Utilities	67
10.3.1	get-positive-float-from-entry	67
10.3.2	handle-filename-filter-gtk1	67
10.3.3	set-transient-and-position	67
10.3.4	info-dialog	67
10.3.5	main-menubar	68
10.3.6	main-statusbar	68
10.3.7	main-toolbar	68
10.4	MTZ and data handling utilities	68
10.4.1	manage-column-selector	68
10.4.2	manage-refmac-column-selection	68
10.4.3	fill-f-optionmenu-with-expert-options	68
10.4.4	handle-column-label-make-fourier	68
10.4.5	wrapped-create-run-refmac-dialog	68
10.5	Molecule Info Functions	68
10.5.1	chain-n-residues	68
10.5.2	molecule-centre-internal	69
10.5.3	resname-from-serial-number	69
10.5.4	seqnum-from-serial-number	69

10.5.5	insertion-code-from-serial-number	69
10.5.6	chain-id	69
10.5.7	n-chains	70
10.5.8	is-solvent-chain-p	70
10.5.9	sort-chains	70
10.5.10	copy-molecule	70
10.5.11	exchange-chain-ids-for-seg-ids	70
10.6	Library and Utility Functions	71
10.6.1	coot-version	71
10.6.2	molecule-name	71
10.6.3	set-molecule-name	71
10.6.4	main-window	71
10.6.5	coot-checked-exit	71
10.6.6	coot-real-exit	71
10.6.7	coot-clear-backup-or-real-exit	71
10.6.8	fill-about-window	71
10.6.9	add-coot-references-button	72
10.6.10	wrapped-create-coot-references-dialog	72
10.6.11	first-coords-imol	72
10.7	Graphics Utility Functions	72
10.7.1	set-do-anti-aliasing	72
10.7.2	do-anti-aliasing-state	72
10.7.3	set-do-GL-lighting	72
10.7.4	do-GL-lighting-state	72
10.7.5	use-graphics-interface-state	72
10.7.6	start-graphics-interface	73
10.7.7	reset-view	73
10.7.8	graphics-n-molecules	73
10.7.9	own-molecule-number	73
10.7.10	next-map-for-molecule	73
10.7.11	toggle-idle-spin-function	73
10.7.12	set-idle-function-rotate-angle	73
10.7.13	idle-function-rotate-angle	73
10.7.14	handle-read-draw-molecule	74
10.7.15	handle-read-draw-molecule-with-recentre	74
10.7.16	handle-read-draw-molecule-and-move-molecule-here	74
10.7.17	read-pdb	74
10.7.18	assign-hetatms	74
10.7.19	replace-fragment	74
10.7.20	clear-and-update-model-molecule-from-file	75
10.7.21	screendump-image	75
10.7.22	add-is-difference-map-checkbutton	75
10.7.23	on-read-map-difference-map-toggle-button-toggled	75
10.7.24	add-recentre-on-read-pdb-checkbutton	75
10.7.25	on-recentre-on-read-pdb-toggle-button-toggled	75
10.8	Interface Preferences	76
10.8.1	set-scroll-by-wheel-mouse	76
10.8.2	scroll-by-wheel-mouse-state	76

10.8.3	set-default-initial-contour-level-for-map	76
10.8.4	set-default-initial-contour-level-for-difference-map	76
10.8.5	print-view-matrix	76
10.8.6	get-view-matrix-element	76
10.8.7	get-view-quaternion-internal	76
10.8.8	set-view-quaternion	77
10.8.9	apply-ncs-to-view-orientation	77
10.8.10	apply-ncs-to-view-orientation-and-screen-centre	77
10.8.11	set-fps-flag	77
10.8.12	get-fps-flag	77
10.8.13	set-show-origin-marker	77
10.8.14	show-origin-marker-state	78
10.8.15	hide-modelling-toolbar	78
10.8.16	show-modelling-toolbar	78
10.8.17	show-model-toolbar-all-icons	78
10.8.18	show-model-toolbar-main-icons	78
10.8.19	toolbar-popup-menu	78
10.8.20	set-model-toolbar-docked-position-callback	78
10.8.21	reattach-modelling-toolbar	78
10.8.22	set-model-toolbar-docked-position	79
10.8.23	suck-model-fit-dialog	79
10.8.24	suck-model-fit-dialog-bl	79
10.8.25	close-model-fit-dialog	79
10.8.26	popup-window	79
10.8.27	add-status-bar-text	79
10.8.28	set-model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top	79
10.8.29	model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top-state	79
10.8.30	save-accept-reject-dialog-window-position	79
10.8.31	set-accept-reject-dialog	79
10.8.32	set-accept-reject-dialog-docked	80
10.8.33	accept-reject-dialog-docked-state	80
10.8.34	set-accept-reject-dialog-docked-show	80
10.8.35	accept-reject-dialog-docked-show-state	80
10.8.36	set-model-toolbar-style	80
10.8.37	model-toolbar-style-state	80
10.9	Mouse Buttons	80
10.9.1	quanta-buttons	80
10.9.2	quanta-like-zoom	80
10.9.3	set-control-key-for-rotate	80
10.9.4	control-key-for-rotate-state	80
10.9.5	blob-under-pointer-to-screen-centre	80
10.10	Cursor Function	81
10.10.1	normal-cursor	81
10.10.2	fleur-cursor	81
10.10.3	pick-cursor-maybe	81
10.10.4	rotate-cursor	81
10.10.5	set-pick-cursor-index	81
10.11	Model/Fit/Refine Functions	81

10.11.1	post-model-fit-refine-dialog	81
10.11.2	wrapped-create-model-fit-refine-dialog	81
10.11.3	update-model-fit-refine-dialog-menu	81
10.11.4	update-model-fit-refine-dialog-buttons	81
10.11.5	unset-model-fit-refine-dialog	81
10.11.6	unset-refine-params-dialog	81
10.11.7	show-select-map-dialog	82
10.11.8	set-model-fit-refine-rotate-translate-zone-label	82
10.11.9	set-model-fit-refine-place-atom-at-pointer-label	82
10.11.10	wrapped-create-other-model-tools-dialog	82
10.11.11	unset-other-modelling-tools-dialog	82
10.11.12	post-other-modelling-tools-dialog	82
10.11.13	set-refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy	82
10.11.14	refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy-state	82
10.11.15	wrapped-create-fast-ss-search-dialog	82
10.12	Backup Functions	82
10.12.1	make-backup	82
10.12.2	turn-off-backup	83
10.12.3	turn-on-backup	83
10.12.4	backup-state	83
10.12.5	apply-undo	83
10.12.6	apply-redo	83
10.12.7	set-have-unsaved-changes	83
10.12.8	have-unsaved-changes-p	83
10.12.9	set-undo-molecule	83
10.12.10	show-set-undo-molecule-chooser	83
10.12.11	wrapped-create-undo-molecule-chooser-dialog	84
10.12.12	set-unpathed-backup-file-names	84
10.12.13	unpathed-backup-file-names-state	84
10.13	Recover Session Function	84
10.13.1	recover-session	84
10.13.2	execute-recover-session	84
10.14	Map Functions	84
10.14.1	calc-phases-generic	84
10.14.2	map-from-mtz-by-refmac-calc-phases	84
10.14.3	map-from-mtz-by-calc-phases	85
10.14.4	get-map-colour	85
10.14.5	add-on-map-colour-choices	85
10.14.6	map-colour-mol-selector-activate	85
10.14.7	my-delete-menu-items	85
10.14.8	add-on-map-scroll-wheel-choices	85
10.14.9	map-scroll-wheel-mol-selector-activate	86
10.14.10	set-scroll-wheel-map	86
10.14.11	scroll-wheel-map	86
10.14.12	save-previous-map-colour	86
10.14.13	restore-previous-map-colour	86
10.14.14	set-active-map-drag-flag	86
10.14.15	get-active-map-drag-flag	86

10.14.16	set-last-map-colour	86
10.14.17	set-map-colour	87
10.14.18	handle-map-colour-change	87
10.14.19	handle-symmetry-colour-change	87
10.14.20	fill-single-map-properties-dialog	87
10.14.21	set-contour-level-absolute	87
10.14.22	set-contour-level-in-sigma	87
10.14.23	set-last-map-sigma-step	88
10.14.24	set-contour-sigma-button-and-entry	88
10.14.25	set-contour-by-sigma-step-maybe	88
10.14.26	set-contour-by-sigma-step-by-mol	88
10.14.27	data-resolution	88
10.14.28	solid-surface	88
10.14.29	export-map	89
10.14.30	transform-map-raw	89
10.14.31	rotate-map-round-screen-axis-x	89
10.14.32	rotate-map-round-screen-axis-y	89
10.14.33	rotate-map-round-screen-axis-z	90
10.14.34	difference-map	90
10.15	Density Increment	90
10.15.1	get-text-for-iso-level-increment-entry	90
10.15.2	get-text-for-diff-map-iso-level-increment-entry	90
10.15.3	set-iso-level-increment	90
10.15.4	get-iso-level-increment	90
10.15.5	set-iso-level-increment-from-text	90
10.15.6	set-diff-map-iso-level-increment	91
10.15.7	get-diff-map-iso-level-increment	91
10.15.8	set-diff-map-iso-level-increment-from-text	91
10.15.9	single-map-properties-apply-contour-level-to-map	91
10.15.10	set-map-sampling-rate-text	91
10.15.11	set-map-sampling-rate	91
10.15.12	get-text-for-map-sampling-rate-text	91
10.15.13	get-map-sampling-rate	91
10.15.14	set-scrollable-map	91
10.15.15	change-contour-level	92
10.15.16	set-last-map-contour-level	92
10.15.17	set-last-map-contour-level-by-sigma	92
10.15.18	set-stop-scroll-diff-map	92
10.15.19	set-stop-scroll-iso-map	92
10.15.20	set-stop-scroll-iso-map-level	92
10.15.21	set-stop-scroll-diff-map-level	92
10.15.22	set-residue-density-fit-scale-factor	93
10.16	Density Functions	93
10.16.1	set-map-line-width	93
10.16.2	map-line-width-state	93
10.16.3	make-and-draw-map	93
10.16.4	make-and-draw-map-with-refmac-params	93
10.16.5	make-and-draw-map-with-reso-with-refmac-params	94

10.16.6	valid-labels	95
10.16.7	mtz-file-has-phases-p	95
10.16.8	is-mtz-file-p	95
10.16.9	cns-file-has-phases-p	95
10.16.10	auto-read-make-and-draw-maps	95
10.16.11	set-auto-read-do-difference-map-too	95
10.16.12	auto-read-do-difference-map-too-state	95
10.16.13	set-auto-read-column-labels	96
10.16.14	get-text-for-density-size-widget	96
10.16.15	set-density-size-from-widget	96
10.16.16	set-map-radius	96
10.16.17	set-density-size	96
10.16.18	set-map-radius-slider-max	96
10.16.19	set-display-intro-string	96
10.16.20	get-map-radius	96
10.16.21	set-esoteric-depth-cue	97
10.16.22	esoteric-depth-cue-state	97
10.16.23	set-swap-difference-map-colours	97
10.16.24	swap-difference-map-colours-state	97
10.16.25	set-map-is-difference-map	97
10.16.26	map-is-difference-map	97
10.16.27	another-level	97
10.16.28	another-level-from-map-molecule-number	98
10.16.29	residue-density-fit-scale-factor	98
10.16.30	density-at-point	98
10.17	Parameters from map	98
10.17.1	mtz-hklin-for-map	98
10.17.2	mtz-fp-for-map	98
10.17.3	mtz-phi-for-map	98
10.17.4	mtz-weight-for-map	99
10.17.5	mtz-use-weight-for-map	99
10.18	PDB Functions	99
10.18.1	write-pdb-file	99
10.18.2	write-residue-range-to-pdb-file	99
10.19	Refmac Functions	99
10.19.1	execute-refmac	99
10.19.2	refmac-molecule-button-select	100
10.19.3	set-refmac-molecule	100
10.19.4	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-options	100
10.19.5	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-methods-options	100
10.19.6	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-phase-input-options	100
10.19.7	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-labels-options	100
10.19.8	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-file-labels-options	100
10.19.9	fill-option-menu-with-refmac-ncycle-options	100
10.19.10	update-refmac-column-labels-frame	100
10.19.11	free-memory-run-refmac	101
10.19.12	set-refmac-counter	101
10.19.13	refmac-name	101

10.19.14	get-refmac-refinement-method	101
10.19.15	set-refmac-refinement-method	101
10.19.16	get-refmac-phase-input	101
10.19.17	set-refmac-phase-input	101
10.19.18	set-refmac-use-tls	102
10.19.19	refmac-use-tls-state	102
10.19.20	set-refmac-use-twin	102
10.19.21	refmac-use-twin-state	102
10.19.22	set-refmac-use-sad	102
10.19.23	refmac-use-sad-state	102
10.19.24	get-refmac-ncycles	102
10.19.25	set-refmac-ncycles	102
10.19.26	add-refmac-ncycle-no	102
10.19.27	set-refmac-use-ncs	102
10.19.28	refmac-use-ncs-state	103
10.19.29	set-refmac-use-intensities	103
10.19.30	refmac-use-intensities-state	103
10.19.31	refmac-imol-coords	103
10.19.32	add-refmac-sad-atom	103
10.19.33	add-refmac-sad-atom-fp	103
10.19.34	add-refmac-sad-atom-lambda	103
10.19.35	clear-refmac-sad-atoms	103
10.19.36	store-refmac-mtz-file-label	104
10.19.37	get-refmac-mtz-file-label	104
10.19.38	fill-refmac-sad-atom-entry	104
10.19.39	get-refmac-used-mtz-file-state	104
10.19.40	set-refmac-used-mtz-file	104
10.19.41	get-saved-refmac-file-filename	104
10.19.42	set-stored-refmac-file-mtz-filename	104
10.19.43	save-refmac-params-to-map	104
10.19.44	save-refmac-phase-params-to-map	105
10.19.45	swap-map-colours	105
10.19.46	set-keep-map-colour-after-refmac	105
10.19.47	keep-map-colour-after-refmac-state	105
10.19.48	refmac-runs-with-nolabels	105
10.20	Symmetry Functions	105
10.20.1	get-text-for-symmetry-size-widget	105
10.20.2	set-symmetry-size-from-widget	106
10.20.3	set-symmetry-size	106
10.20.4	get-symmetry-bonds-colour	106
10.20.5	get-show-symmetry	106
10.20.6	set-show-symmetry-master	106
10.20.7	set-show-symmetry-molecule	106
10.20.8	symmetry-as-calphas	106
10.20.9	get-symmetry-as-calphas-state	107
10.20.10	set-symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map	107
10.20.11	symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map-state	107
10.20.12	set-symmetry-colour-by-symop	107

10.20.13	set-symmetry-whole-chain	107
10.20.14	set-symmetry-atom-labels-expanded	107
10.20.15	wrapped-create-show-symmetry-window	107
10.20.16	symmetry-colour-adjustment-changed	108
10.20.17	symmetry-molecule-controller-dialog	108
10.20.18	has-unit-cell-state	108
10.20.19	save-symmetry-coords	108
10.20.20	new-molecule-by-symmetry	108
10.20.21	setup-save-symmetry-coords	109
10.20.22	save-symmetry-coords-from-fileselection	109
10.20.23	set-space-group	109
10.20.24	set-symmetry-shift-search-size	109
10.21	File Selection Functions	110
10.21.1	set-directory-for-fileselection	110
10.21.2	save-directory-from-fileselection	110
10.21.3	save-directory-for-saving-from-fileselection	110
10.21.4	set-file-for-save-fileselection	110
10.21.5	add-sort-button-fileselection	110
10.21.6	add-ccp4i-project-optionmenu	110
10.21.7	add-ccp4i-projects-to-optionmenu	110
10.21.8	add-ccp4i-project-shortcut	110
10.21.9	option-menu-refmac-ccp4i-project-signal-func	111
10.21.10	run-refmac-ccp4i-option-menu-signal-func	111
10.21.11	clear-refmac-ccp4i-project	111
10.21.12	lookup-file-selection-widgets	111
10.21.13	fileselection-sort-button-clicked-gtk1	111
10.21.14	push-the-buttons-on-fileselection	111
10.22	History Functions	111
10.22.1	print-all-history-in-scheme	111
10.22.2	print-all-history-in-python	112
10.22.3	set-console-display-commands-state	112
10.22.4	set-console-display-commands-hilights	112
10.23	State Functions	112
10.23.1	save-state	112
10.23.2	save-state-file	112
10.23.3	set-save-state-file-name	112
10.23.4	save-state-file-name-raw	112
10.23.5	set-run-state-file-status	113
10.23.6	run-state-file	113
10.23.7	run-state-file-maybe	113
10.23.8	wrapped-create-run-state-file-dialog	113
10.24	Clipping Functions	113
10.24.1	do-clipping1-activate	113
10.24.2	clipping-adjustment-changed	113
10.24.3	set-clipping-back	113
10.24.4	set-clipping-front	113
10.25	Unit Cell interface	113
10.25.1	get-show-unit-cell	113

10.25.2	set-show-unit-cells-all	114
10.25.3	set-show-unit-cell	114
10.25.4	set-unit-cell-colour	114
10.26	Colour	114
10.26.1	set-symmetry-colour-merge	114
10.26.2	set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb	114
10.26.3	set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-flag	114
10.26.4	set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag	114
10.26.5	set-colour-by-chain	115
10.26.6	set-colour-by-molecule	115
10.26.7	get-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag	115
10.26.8	set-symmetry-colour	115
10.27	Map colour	115
10.27.1	set-colour-map-rotation-for-map	115
10.27.2	wrapped-create-coords-colour-control-dialog	115
10.27.3	set-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation	115
10.27.4	get-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation	116
10.28	Anisotropic Atoms Interface	116
10.28.1	get-limit-aniso	116
10.28.2	get-show-limit-aniso	116
10.28.3	get-show-aniso	116
10.28.4	set-limit-aniso	116
10.28.5	set-aniso-limit-size-from-widget	116
10.28.6	set-show-aniso	116
10.28.7	get-text-for-aniso-limit-radius-entry	116
10.28.8	set-aniso-probability	116
10.28.9	get-aniso-probability	116
10.29	Display Functions	117
10.29.1	set-graphics-window-size	117
10.29.2	set-graphics-window-position	117
10.29.3	store-graphics-window-position	117
10.29.4	store-window-position	117
10.29.5	store-window-size	117
10.29.6	graphics-draw	117
10.29.7	hardware-stereo-mode	117
10.29.8	stereo-mode-state	118
10.29.9	mono-mode	118
10.29.10	side-by-side-stereo-mode	118
10.29.11	set-hardware-stereo-angle-factor	118
10.29.12	hardware-stereo-angle-factor-state	118
10.29.13	set-model-fit-refine-dialog-position	118
10.29.14	set-display-control-dialog-position	118
10.29.15	set-go-to-atom-window-position	119
10.29.16	set-delete-dialog-position	119
10.29.17	set-rotate-translate-dialog-position	119
10.29.18	set-accept-reject-dialog-position	119
10.29.19	set-ramachandran-plot-dialog-position	119
10.30	Smooth Scrolling	120

10.30.1	set-smooth-scroll-flag	120
10.30.2	get-smooth-scroll	120
10.30.3	set-smooth-scroll-steps-str	120
10.30.4	set-smooth-scroll-steps	120
10.30.5	get-text-for-smooth-scroll-steps	120
10.30.6	set-smooth-scroll-limit-str	120
10.30.7	set-smooth-scroll-limit	120
10.30.8	get-text-for-smooth-scroll-limit	120
10.31	Font Size	120
10.31.1	set-font-size	120
10.31.2	get-font-size	121
10.31.3	set-font-colour	121
10.32	Rotation Centre	121
10.32.1	set-rotation-centre-size-from-widget	121
10.32.2	set-rotation-centre-size	121
10.32.3	get-text-for-rotation-centre-cube-size	121
10.32.4	recentre-on-read-pdb	121
10.32.5	set-recentre-on-read-pdb	121
10.32.6	set-rotation-centre	121
10.32.7	set-rotation-centre-internal	122
10.32.8	rotation-centre-position	122
10.33	Orthogonal Axes	122
10.33.1	set-draw-axes	122
10.34	Atom Selection Utilities	122
10.34.1	atom-index	122
10.34.2	atom-index-first-atom-in-residue	122
10.34.3	atom-index-first-atom-in-residue-with-altconf	122
10.34.4	median-temperature-factor	123
10.34.5	average-temperature-factor	123
10.34.6	clear-pending-picks	123
10.34.7	centre-of-mass-string	123
10.34.8	set-default-temperature-factor-for-new-atoms	123
10.34.9	default-new-atoms-b-factor	123
10.34.10	set-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms	123
10.34.11	get-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms-state	123
10.34.12	set-atom-attribute	124
10.34.13	set-atom-string-attribute	124
10.35	Skeletonization Interface	124
10.35.1	skel-greer-on	124
10.35.2	skel-greer-off	124
10.35.3	skel-foadi-on	125
10.35.4	skel-foadi-off	125
10.35.5	skeletonize-map-by-optionmenu	125
10.35.6	skeletonize-map-single-map-maybe	125
10.35.7	skeletonize-map	125
10.35.8	unskeletonize-map	125
10.35.9	fill-option-menu-with-skeleton-options	125
10.35.10	set-initial-map-for-skeletonize	125

10.35.11	set-max-skeleton-search-depth	125
10.35.12	set-on-off-skeleton-radio-buttons	126
10.35.13	set-on-off-single-map-skeleton-radio-buttons	126
10.35.14	get-text-for-skeletonization-level-entry	126
10.35.15	set-skeletonization-level-from-widget	126
10.35.16	get-text-for-skeleton-box-size-entry	126
10.35.17	set-skeleton-box-size-from-widget	126
10.35.18	set-skeleton-box-size	126
10.36	Skeleton Colour	126
10.36.1	handle-skeleton-colour-change	126
10.36.2	set-skeleton-colour	127
10.36.3	get-skeleton-colour	127
10.37	Read Maps	127
10.37.1	handle-read-ccp4-map	127
10.38	Save Coordinates	127
10.38.1	save-coordinates-using-widget	127
10.38.2	save-coordinates	127
10.38.3	set-save-coordinates-in-original-directory	127
10.38.4	save-molecule-coords-button-select	128
10.38.5	save-molecule-number-from-option-menu	128
10.38.6	set-save-molecule-number	128
10.39	Read Phases File Functions	128
10.39.1	read-phs-and-coords-and-make-map	128
10.39.2	read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-previous-mol	128
10.39.3	read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol	128
10.39.4	read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol-using-implicit-phs-filename	129
10.39.5	read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm	129
10.39.6	read-phs-and-make-map-with-reso-limits	129
10.39.7	graphics-store-phs-filename	129
10.39.8	graphics-get-phs-filename	129
10.39.9	possible-cell-symm-for-phs-file	129
10.39.10	get-text-for-phs-cell-chooser	130
10.40	Graphics Move	130
10.40.1	undo-last-move	130
10.40.2	translate-molecule-by	130
10.40.3	transform-molecule-by	130
10.41	Go To Atom Widget Functions	131
10.41.1	wrapped-create-goto-atom-window	131
10.41.2	post-go-to-atom-window	131
10.41.3	fill-go-to-atom-window	131
10.41.4	go-to-atom-molecule-number	131
10.41.5	go-to-atom-chain-id	131
10.41.6	go-to-atom-atom-name	131
10.41.7	go-to-atom-residue-number	131
10.41.8	go-to-atom-ins-code	131
10.41.9	go-to-atom-alt-conf	131

10.41.10	set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name.....	131
10.41.11	set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-no-redraw ...	132
10.41.12	set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-strings	132
10.41.13	goto-next-atom-maybe-new	132
10.41.14	goto-previous-atom-maybe-new	132
10.41.15	update-go-to-atom-from-current-position	132
10.41.16	apply-go-to-atom-values.....	132
10.41.17	update-go-to-atom-residue-list	132
10.41.18	atom-spec-to-atom-index.....	132
10.41.19	full-atom-spec-to-atom-index.....	133
10.41.20	update-go-to-atom-window-on-changed-mol.....	133
10.41.21	update-go-to-atom-window-on-new-mol.....	133
10.41.22	update-go-to-atom-window-on-other-molecule-chosen	133
10.41.23	set-go-to-atom-molecule.....	133
10.41.24	go-to-atom-molecule-optionmenu-active-molecule	134
10.41.25	save-go-to-atom-widget	134
10.41.26	unset-go-to-atom-widget	134
10.41.27	clear-atom-list	134
10.41.28	apply-go-to-atom-from-widget.....	134
10.41.29	on-go-to-atom-residue-list-select-child	134
10.41.30	on-go-to-atom-residue-tree-selection-changed-gtk1	134
10.41.31	on-go-to-atom-atom-list-selection-changed-gtk1	134
10.41.32	on-go-to-atom-residue-list-unselect-child	135
10.42	Map and Molecule Control.....	135
10.42.1	save-display-control-widget-in-graphics	135
10.42.2	wrapped-create-display-control-window	135
10.42.3	post-display-control-window	135
10.42.4	add-map-display-control-widgets	135
10.42.5	add-mol-display-control-widgets	135
10.42.6	add-map-and-mol-display-control-widgets.....	135
10.42.7	reset-graphics-display-control-window	135
10.42.8	close-graphics-display-control-window	135
10.42.9	set-map-displayed	135
10.42.10	set-mol-displayed	136
10.42.11	set-mol-active.....	136
10.42.12	mol-is-displayed	136
10.42.13	mol-is-active	136
10.42.14	map-is-displayed	136
10.42.15	set-all-maps-displayed.....	136
10.42.16	set-all-models-displayed-and-active	137
10.42.17	show-spacegroup.....	137
10.43	Align and Mutate.....	137
10.43.1	wrapped-create-align-and-mutate-dialog	137
10.43.2	do-align-mutate-sequence	137
10.43.3	align-and-mutate-molecule-menu-item-activate.....	137
10.43.4	align-and-mutate-chain-option-menu-item-activate	137
10.43.5	align-and-mutate.....	137

10.44	Renumber Residue Range.....	138
10.44.1	renumber-residue-range	138
10.44.2	wrapped-create-renumber-residue-range-dialog	138
10.44.3	renumber-residues-from-widget	138
10.44.4	change-residue-number	138
10.45	Scripting Interface	138
10.45.1	post-scripting-window	138
10.45.2	post-scheme-scripting-window	138
10.45.3	post-python-scripting-window	139
10.45.4	run-command-line-scripts	139
10.45.5	setup-guile-window-entry	139
10.45.6	setup-python-window-entry	139
10.45.7	set-guile-gui-loaded-flag	139
10.45.8	set-python-gui-loaded-flag	139
10.45.9	set-found-coot-gui	139
10.45.10	set-found-coot-python-gui	139
10.46	Monomer	139
10.46.1	handle-get-accession-code	139
10.46.2	wrapped-create-libcheck-monomer-dialog	139
10.46.3	handle-get-libcheck-monomer-code	139
10.46.4	get-monomer	140
10.46.5	get-monomer-from-dictionary	140
10.46.6	handle-make-monomer-search	140
10.46.7	run-script	140
10.46.8	run-guile-script	140
10.46.9	run-python-script	140
10.47	Regularization and Refinement	140
10.47.1	do-regularize	140
10.47.2	do-refine	140
10.47.3	do-regularize-kill-delete-dialog	141
10.47.4	add-planar-peptide-restraints	141
10.47.5	remove-planar-peptide-restraints	141
10.47.6	planar-peptide-restraints-state	141
10.47.7	add-omega-torsion-restraints	141
10.47.8	remove-omega-torsion-restraints	141
10.47.9	set-refinement-immediate-replacement	141
10.47.10	refinement-immediate-replacement-state	141
10.47.11	set-residue-selection-flash-frames-number	141
10.47.12	accept-regularizement	142
10.47.13	clear-up-moving-atoms	142
10.47.14	clear-moving-atoms-object	142
10.47.15	fill-option-menu-with-refine-options	142
10.47.16	wrapped-create-refine-params-dialog	142
10.47.17	do-torsions-toggle	142
10.47.18	set-refine-with-torsion-restraints	142
10.47.19	refine-with-torsion-restraints-state	142
10.47.20	set-refine-params-toggle-buttons	142
10.47.21	set-matrix	142

10.47.22	matrix-state	143
10.47.23	set-refine-auto-range-step	143
10.47.24	set-refine-max-residues	143
10.47.25	refine-zone-atom-index-define	143
10.47.26	refine-zone	143
10.47.27	refine-zone-with-full-residue-spec	144
10.47.28	refine-auto-range	144
10.47.29	regularize-zone	144
10.47.30	set-dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame	145
10.47.31	dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame	145
10.47.32	set-refinement-refine-per-frame	145
10.47.33	refinement-refine-per-frame-state	145
10.47.34	set-refine-ramachandran-angles	145
10.47.35	refine-ramachandran-angles-state	145
10.47.36	set-numerical-gradients	145
10.47.37	set-fix-chiral-volumes-before-refinement	145
10.47.38	check-chiral-volumes	146
10.47.39	check-chiral-volumes-from-widget	146
10.47.40	fill-chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu	146
10.47.41	chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu-item-select	146
10.47.42	set-show-chiral-volume-errors-dialog	146
10.47.43	set-secondary-structure-restraints-type	146
10.47.44	secondary-structure-restraints-type	146
10.47.45	imol-refinement-map	147
10.47.46	set-imol-refinement-map	147
10.47.47	does-residue-exist-p	147
10.47.48	write-restraints-cif-dictionary	147
10.48	Simplex Refinement Interface	147
10.48.1	fit-residue-range-to-map-by-simplex	147
10.48.2	score-residue-range-fit-to-map	148
10.49	Nomenclature Errors	148
10.49.1	fix-nomenclature-errors	148
10.50	move molecule here (wrapper to scheme function)	148
10.50.1	wrapped-create-move-molecule-here-dialog	148
10.50.2	move-molecule-here-by-widget	148
10.50.3	move-molecule-to-screen-centre-internal	148
10.51	Atom Info Interface	148
10.51.1	output-atom-info-as-text	148
10.52	Residue Info	149
10.52.1	do-residue-info-dialog	149
10.52.2	output-residue-info-dialog	149
10.52.3	residue-info-dialog	149
10.52.4	residue-info-dialog-is-displayed	149
10.52.5	output-residue-info-as-text	149
10.52.6	apply-residue-info-changes	149
10.52.7	do-distance-define	149
10.52.8	do-angle-define	150
10.52.9	do-torsion-define	150

10.52.10	residue-info-apply-all-checkbutton-toggled	150
10.52.11	wrapped-create-residue-info-dialog	150
10.52.12	clear-residue-info-edit-list	150
10.52.13	residue-info-release-memory	150
10.52.14	unset-residue-info-widget	150
10.52.15	clear-simple-distances	150
10.52.16	clear-last-simple-distance	150
10.52.17	wrapped-create-geometry-dialog	150
10.52.18	store-geometry-dialog	150
10.53	Pointer Functions	150
10.53.1	fill-pointer-distances-widget	150
10.53.2	execute-pointer-distances-settings	151
10.53.3	toggle-pointer-distances-show-distances	151
10.53.4	set-show-pointer-distances	151
10.54	Zoom Functions	151
10.54.1	scale-zoom	151
10.54.2	scale-zoom-internal	151
10.54.3	zoom-factor	151
10.54.4	set-smooth-scroll-do-zoom	151
10.54.5	smooth-scroll-do-zoom	151
10.54.6	smooth-scroll-zoom-limit	151
10.54.7	set-smooth-scroll-zoom-limit	152
10.54.8	set-zoom-adjustment	152
10.54.9	set-zoom	152
10.55	CNS Data Functions	152
10.55.1	handle-cns-data-file	152
10.55.2	handle-cns-data-file-with-cell	152
10.56	mmCIF Functions	153
10.56.1	auto-read-cif-data-with-phases	153
10.56.2	read-cif-data-with-phases-sigmaa	153
10.56.3	read-cif-data-with-phases-diff-sigmaa	153
10.56.4	read-cif-data	153
10.56.5	read-cif-data-2fofc-map	153
10.56.6	read-cif-data-fofc-map	153
10.56.7	read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-fc	153
10.56.8	read-cif-data-with-phases-2fo-fc	153
10.56.9	read-cif-data-with-phases-nfo-fc	154
10.56.10	read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-alpha-calc	154
10.56.11	handle-cif-dictionary	154
10.56.12	read-cif-dictionary	154
10.56.13	write-connectivity	154
10.56.14	import-all-refmac-cifs	154
10.57	SHELXL Functions	154
10.57.1	read-shelx-ins-file	154
10.57.2	write-shelx-ins-file	154
10.57.3	handle-shelx-fcf-file-internal	155
10.58	Validation Functions	155
10.58.1	deviant-geometry	155

10.58.2	is-valid-model-molecule	155
10.58.3	is-valid-map-molecule	155
10.58.4	free-geometry-graph	155
10.58.5	unset-geometry-graph	155
10.58.6	add-on-validation-graph-mol-options	155
10.58.7	my-delete-validation-graph-mol-option	155
10.58.8	validation-graph-b-factor-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.9	validation-graph-geometry-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.10	validation-graph-omega-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.11	validation-graph-rotamer-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.12	validation-graph-density-fit-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.13	gln-and-asn-b-factor-outlier-mol-selector-activate	156
10.58.14	validation-graph-ncs-diffs-mol-selector-activate	157
10.58.15	probe-mol-selector-activate	157
10.58.16	difference-map-peaks	157
10.58.17	difference-map-peaks-by-widget	157
10.58.18	set-difference-map-peaks-widget	157
10.58.19	clear-diff-map-peaks	157
10.58.20	wrapped-create-generate-diff-map-peaks-dialog	157
10.58.21	gln-asn-b-factor-outliers	158
10.59	Ramachandran Plot Functions	158
10.59.1	do-ramachandran-plot	158
10.59.2	set-kleywegt-plot-n-diffs	158
10.59.3	add-on-rama-choices	158
10.59.4	set-ramachandran-plot-contour-levels	158
10.59.5	set-ramachandran-plot-background-block-size	158
10.59.6	my-delete-ramachandran-mol-option	158
10.59.7	set-dynarama-is-displayed	159
10.59.8	dynarama-is-displayed-state	159
10.59.9	get-mol-from-dynarama	159
10.59.10	set-moving-atoms	159
10.59.11	accept-phi-psi-moving-atoms	159
10.59.12	setup-edit-phi-psi	159
10.59.13	setup-dynamic-distances	159
10.59.14	destroy-edit-backbone-rama-plot	159
10.59.15	ramachandran-plot-differences	159
10.59.16	ramachandran-plot-differences-by-chain	160
10.59.17	wrapped-ramachandran-plot-differences-dialog	160
10.59.18	do-ramachandran-plot-differences-by-widget	160
10.59.19	fill-ramachandran-plot-differences-option-menu-with-chain- options	160
10.59.20	ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-first	160
10.59.21	ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-second	160

10.59.22	ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-first	161
10.59.23	ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-second	161
10.60	Sequence View Interface	161
10.60.1	do-sequence-view	161
10.60.2	add-on-sequence-view-choices	161
10.60.3	set-sequence-view-is-displayed	161
10.61	Atom Labelling	161
10.61.1	add-atom-label	161
10.61.2	remove-atom-label	162
10.61.3	remove-all-atom-labels	162
10.61.4	set-label-on-recentre-flag	162
10.61.5	centre-atom-label-status	162
10.61.6	set-brief-atom-labels	162
10.61.7	brief-atom-labels-state	162
10.62	Screen Rotation	162
10.62.1	rotate-y-scene	162
10.62.2	rotate-x-scene	163
10.62.3	rotate-z-scene	163
10.62.4	spin-zoom-trans	163
10.63	Background Colour	163
10.63.1	set-background-colour	163
10.63.2	redraw-background	164
10.63.3	background-is-black-p	164
10.64	Ligand Fitting Functions	164
10.64.1	set-ligand-acceptable-fit-fraction	164
10.64.2	set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level	164
10.64.3	set-ligand-flexible-ligand-n-samples	164
10.64.4	set-ligand-verbose-reporting	164
10.64.5	set-find-ligand-n-top-ligands	164
10.64.6	set-find-ligand-mask-waters	165
10.64.7	set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level-from-widget	165
10.64.8	set-ligand-search-protein-molecule	165
10.64.9	set-ligand-search-map-molecule	165
10.64.10	add-ligand-search-ligand-molecule	165
10.64.11	add-ligand-search-wiggly-ligand-molecule	165
10.64.12	free-ligand-search-user-data	165
10.64.13	add-ligand-clear-ligands	165
10.64.14	ligand-expert	165
10.64.15	do-find-ligands-dialog	166
10.64.16	fill-ligands-dialog	166
10.64.17	fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits	166
10.64.18	fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits	166
10.64.19	fill-ligands-dialog-ligands-bits	166
10.64.20	do-find-ligand-many-atoms-in-ligands	166
10.64.21	fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits-by-dialog-name	166

10.64.22	fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits-by-dialog-name.....	166
10.64.23	fill-vbox-with-coords-options-by-dialog-name	167
10.64.24	fill-ligands-sigma-level-entry	167
10.64.25	fill-ligands-expert-options	167
10.64.26	set-ligand-expert-options-from-widget	167
10.64.27	execute-get-mols-ligand-search	167
10.64.28	free-blob-dialog-memory	167
10.64.29	flip-ligand	167
10.65	Water Fitting Functions	168
10.65.1	renumber-waters	168
10.65.2	fill-find-waters-dialog.....	168
10.65.3	execute-find-waters	168
10.65.4	execute-find-waters-real	168
10.65.5	find-waters.....	168
10.65.6	get-text-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off	168
10.65.7	set-value-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off	168
10.65.8	on-big-blob-button-clicked.....	169
10.65.9	set-ligand-water-spherical-variance-limit	169
10.65.10	set-ligand-water-to-protein-distance-limits	169
10.65.11	set-ligand-water-n-cycles	169
10.65.12	set-write-peaksearched-waters	169
10.65.13	execute-find-blobs.....	169
10.65.14	execute-find-blobs-from-widget	169
10.65.15	wrapped-create-unmodelled-blobs-dialog.....	169
10.66	Bond Representation	170
10.66.1	set-default-bond-thickness.....	170
10.66.2	set-bond-thickness	170
10.66.3	set-bond-thickness-intermediate-atoms.....	170
10.66.4	set-unbonded-atom-star-size.....	170
10.66.5	get-default-bond-thickness	170
10.66.6	set-draw-zero-occ-markers.....	170
10.66.7	set-draw-hydrogens	170
10.66.8	draw-hydrogens-state	171
10.66.9	graphics-to-ca-representation	171
10.66.10	graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-representation	171
10.66.11	graphics-to-bonds-no-waters-representation	171
10.66.12	graphics-to-bonds-representation	171
10.66.13	graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-sec-struct-representation ..	171
10.66.14	graphics-to-sec-struct-bonds-representation	171
10.66.15	graphics-to-rainbow-representation	171
10.66.16	graphics-to-b-factor-representation	172
10.66.17	graphics-to-b-factor-cas-representation	172
10.66.18	graphics-to-occupancy-representation.....	172
10.66.19	graphics-molecule-bond-type	172
10.66.20	set-b-factor-bonds-scale-factor.....	172
10.66.21	wrapped-create-bond-parameters-dialog	172
10.66.22	apply-bond-parameters	172
10.66.23	make-ball-and-stick	172

10.66.24	clear-ball-and-stick	173
10.66.25	set-show-additional-representation	173
10.66.26	delete-additional-representation	173
10.66.27	additional-representation-by-string	173
10.66.28	additional-representation-by-attributes	173
10.66.29	wrapped-create-add-additional-representation-gui	174
10.66.30	add-additional-representation-by-widget	174
10.66.31	add-reps-molecule-option-menu-item-select	174
10.67	Dots Representation	174
10.67.1	dots	174
10.67.2	clear-dots	174
10.67.3	n-dots-sets	175
10.68	Pep-flip Interface	175
10.68.1	do-pepflip	175
10.68.2	pepflip	175
10.69	Rigid Body Refinement Interface	175
10.69.1	do-rigid-body-refine	175
10.69.2	rigid-body-refine-zone	175
10.69.3	rigid-body-refine-by-atom-selection	176
10.69.4	execute-rigid-body-refine	176
10.69.5	set-rigid-body-fit-acceptable-fit-fraction	176
10.70	Dynamic Map	176
10.70.1	toggle-dynamic-map-display-size	176
10.70.2	toggle-dynamic-map-sampling	176
10.70.3	set-map-dynamic-map-sampling-checkbutton	176
10.70.4	set-map-dynamic-map-display-size-checkbutton	176
10.70.5	set-dynamic-map-size-display-on	176
10.70.6	set-dynamic-map-size-display-off	176
10.70.7	get-dynamic-map-size-display	176
10.70.8	set-dynamic-map-sampling-on	176
10.70.9	set-dynamic-map-sampling-off	177
10.70.10	get-dynamic-map-sampling	177
10.70.11	set-dynamic-map-zoom-offset	177
10.71	Add Terminal Residue Functions	177
10.71.1	do-add-terminal-residue	177
10.71.2	set-add-terminal-residue-n-phi-psi-trials	177
10.71.3	set-add-terminal-residue-add-other-residue-flag	177
10.71.4	set-terminal-residue-do-rigid-body-refine	177
10.71.5	add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition-state	177
10.71.6	set-add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition	177
10.71.7	add-terminal-residue	177
10.71.8	set-add-terminal-residue-default-residue-type	178
10.71.9	set-add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine	178
10.71.10	add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine-state	178
10.72	Delete Residues	178
10.72.1	delete-atom-by-atom-index	178
10.72.2	delete-residue-by-atom-index	178
10.72.3	delete-residue-hydrogens-by-atom-index	179

10.72.4	delete-residue-range	179
10.72.5	delete-residue	179
10.72.6	delete-residue-with-altconf	179
10.72.7	delete-residue-hydrogens	180
10.72.8	delete-atom	180
10.72.9	delete-residue-sidechain	180
10.72.10	set-delete-atom-mode	180
10.72.11	set-delete-residue-mode	180
10.72.12	set-delete-residue-zone-mode	180
10.72.13	set-delete-residue-hydrogens-mode	181
10.72.14	set-delete-water-mode	181
10.72.15	set-delete-sidechain-mode	181
10.72.16	delete-item-mode-is-atom-p	181
10.72.17	delete-item-mode-is-residue-p	181
10.72.18	delete-item-mode-is-water-p	181
10.72.19	delete-item-mode-is-sidechain-p	181
10.72.20	store-delete-item-widget	181
10.72.21	clear-pending-delete-item	181
10.72.22	clear-delete-item-widget	181
10.72.23	store-delete-item-widget-position	181
10.72.24	delete-item-widget-is-being-shown	181
10.72.25	delete-item-widget-keep-active-on	181
10.72.26	wrapped-create-delete-item-dialog	181
10.72.27	delete-object-handle-delete-dialog	182
10.73	Mainchain Building Functions	182
10.73.1	do-db-main	182
10.73.2	db-mainchain	182
10.74	Close Molecule FUnctions	182
10.74.1	close-molecule	182
10.74.2	close-molecule-by-widget	182
10.74.3	fill-close-option-menu-with-all-molecule-options	182
10.74.4	close-molecule-item-select	182
10.74.5	new-close-molecules	183
10.74.6	wrapped-create-new-close-molecules-dialog	183
10.75	Rotatmer Functions	183
10.75.1	setup-rotamers	183
10.75.2	do-rotamers	183
10.75.3	show-rotamers-dialog	183
10.75.4	set-rotamer-lowest-probability	183
10.75.5	set-rotamer-check-clashes	183
10.75.6	auto-fit-best-rotamer	184
10.75.7	set-auto-fit-best-rotamer-clash-flag	184
10.75.8	rotamer-score	184
10.75.9	setup-auto-fit-rotamer	184
10.75.10	n-rotamers	185
10.75.11	set-residue-to-rotamer-number	185
10.75.12	fill-partial-residues	185
10.75.13	fill-partial-residue	185

10.75.14	set-graphics-rotamer-dialog	185
10.76	180 Flip Side chain	186
10.76.1	do-180-degree-side-chain-flip	186
10.76.2	setup-180-degree-flip	186
10.77	Mutate Functions	186
10.77.1	setup-mutate	186
10.77.2	setup-mutate-auto-fit	186
10.77.3	do-mutation	186
10.77.4	progressive-residues-in-chain-check	186
10.77.5	mutate	187
10.77.6	mutate-base	187
10.77.7	set-mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine	187
10.77.8	mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state	187
10.77.9	set-rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine	187
10.77.10	rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state	187
10.77.11	mutate-single-residue-by-serial-number	188
10.77.12	mutate-single-residue-by-seqno	188
10.77.13	do-base-mutation	188
10.77.14	set-residue-type-chooser-stub-state	188
10.78	Alternative Conformation	189
10.78.1	alt-conf-split-type-number	189
10.78.2	set-add-alt-conf-split-type-number	189
10.78.3	setup-alt-conf-with-dialog	189
10.78.4	unset-add-alt-conf-dialog	189
10.78.5	unset-add-alt-conf-define	189
10.78.6	altconf	189
10.78.7	set-add-alt-conf-new-atoms-occupancy	189
10.78.8	set-show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms	189
10.78.9	show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms-state	189
10.78.10	zero-occupancy-residue-range	189
10.78.11	fill-occupancy-residue-range	190
10.78.12	set-b-factor-residue-range	190
10.78.13	reset-b-factor-residue-range	190
10.79	Pointer Atom Functions	190
10.79.1	place-atom-at-pointer	190
10.79.2	place-atom-at-pointer-by-window	190
10.79.3	place-typed-atom-at-pointer	190
10.79.4	set-pointer-atom-is-dummy	190
10.79.5	fill-place-atom-molecule-option-menu	191
10.79.6	display-where-is-pointer	191
10.79.7	pointer-atom-molecule	191
10.79.8	set-pointer-atom-molecule	191
10.80	Terminal OXT Atom	191
10.80.1	add-OXT-to-residue	191
10.80.2	wrapped-create-add-OXT-dialog	191
10.80.3	apply-add-OXT-from-widget	191
10.81	Crosshairs Interface	191
10.81.1	set-draw-crosshairs	191

10.81.2	draw-crosshairs-state	191
10.82	Edit Chi Angles	192
10.82.1	setup-edit-chi-angles	192
10.82.2	rotate-chi	192
10.82.3	set-find-hydrogen-torsions	192
10.82.4	set-graphics-edit-current-chi	192
10.82.5	unset-moving-atom-move-chis	192
10.82.6	edit-chi-angles	192
10.82.7	set-show-chi-angle-bond	192
10.82.8	fill-chi-angles-vbox	193
10.82.9	setup-torsion-general	193
10.82.10	toggle-torsion-general-reverse	193
10.83	Masks	193
10.83.1	mask-map-by-molecule	193
10.83.2	mask-map-by-atom-selection	193
10.83.3	set-map-mask-atom-radius	193
10.83.4	map-mask-atom-radius	193
10.84	check Waters Interface	194
10.84.1	wrapped-create-check-waters-dialog	194
10.84.2	set-check-waters-b-factor-limit	194
10.84.3	set-check-waters-map-sigma-limit	194
10.84.4	set-check-waters-min-dist-limit	194
10.84.5	set-check-waters-max-dist-limit	194
10.84.6	check-waters-molecule-menu-item-activate	194
10.84.7	do-check-waters-by-widget	194
10.84.8	store-checked-waters-baddies-dialog	194
10.84.9	wrapped-checked-waters-baddies-dialog	194
10.84.10	delete-checked-waters-baddies	195
10.84.11	check-waters-by-difference-map	195
10.84.12	check-waters-by-difference-map-by-widget	195
10.84.13	wrapped-create-check-waters-diff-map-dialog	195
10.84.14	check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level-state	195
10.84.15	set-check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level	196
10.85	Least-Squares matching	196
10.85.1	clear-lsq-matches	196
10.85.2	add-lsq-match	196
10.85.3	apply-lsq-matches-simple	196
10.85.4	setup-lsq-deviation	196
10.85.5	setup-lsq-plane-define	196
10.85.6	wrapped-create-lsq-plane-dialog	196
10.85.7	unset-lsq-plane-dialog	196
10.85.8	remove-last-lsq-plane-atom	197
10.85.9	wrapped-create-least-squares-dialog	197
10.85.10	apply-lsq-matches-by-widget	197
10.85.11	lsq-ref-mol-option-menu-changed	197
10.85.12	lsq-mov-mol-option-menu-changed	197
10.85.13	lsq-reference-chain-option-menu-item-activate	197
10.85.14	lsq-moving-chain-option-menu-item-activate	197

10.85.15	fill-lsq-option-menu-with-chain-options	197
10.86	Trim	198
10.86.1	trim-molecule-by-map	198
10.87	External Ray-Tracing	198
10.87.1	raster3d	198
10.87.2	povray	198
10.87.3	renderman	198
10.87.4	make-image-raster3d	198
10.87.5	make-image-povray	198
10.87.6	set-raster3d-bond-thickness	198
10.87.7	set-raster3d-atom-radius	198
10.87.8	set-raster3d-density-thickness	199
10.87.9	set-renderer-show-atoms	199
10.87.10	set-raster3d-bone-thickness	199
10.87.11	set-raster3d-shadows-enabled	199
10.87.12	raster-screen-shot	199
10.88	Superposition (SSM)	199
10.88.1	superpose	199
10.88.2	superpose-with-chain-selection	200
10.88.3	superpose-with-atom-selection	200
10.88.4	execute-superpose	200
10.88.5	wrapped-create-superpose-dialog	200
10.88.6	fill-superpose-option-menu-with-chain-options	201
10.89	NCS	201
10.89.1	set-draw-ncs-ghosts	201
10.89.2	draw-ncs-ghosts-state	201
10.89.3	set-ncs-ghost-bond-thickness	201
10.89.4	ncs-update-ghosts	201
10.89.5	make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps	201
10.89.6	make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps-by-widget	202
10.89.7	wrapped-create-ncs-maps-dialog	202
10.89.8	make-ncs-ghosts-maybe	202
10.89.9	add-ncs-matrix	202
10.89.10	clear-ncs-ghost-matrices	202
10.89.11	add-strict-ncs-matrix	203
10.89.12	show-strict-ncs-state	203
10.89.13	set-show-strict-ncs	203
10.89.14	set-ncs-homology-level	203
10.89.15	copy-chain	204
10.89.16	copy-from-ncs-master-to-others	204
10.89.17	copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-others	204
10.89.18	wrapped-create-ncs-control-dialog	204
10.89.19	ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain	204
10.89.20	ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-id	205
10.89.21	ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-update-widget	205
10.89.22	ncs-control-display-chain	205
10.89.23	set-ncs-matrix-type	205

10.89.24	get-ncs-matrix-state	205
10.90	Helices and Strands	205
10.90.1	place-helix-here	205
10.90.2	place-strand-here	206
10.90.3	find-helices	206
10.90.4	find-strands	206
10.90.5	find-secondary-structure	206
10.90.6	find-secondary-structure-local	207
10.91	RNA/DNA	207
10.91.1	ideal-nucleic-acid	207
10.91.2	wrapped-nucleotide-builder-dialog	207
10.91.3	ideal-nucleic-acid-by-widget	207
10.91.4	watson-crick-pair	208
10.91.5	setup-base-pairing	208
10.92	Sequence (Assignment)	208
10.92.1	print-sequence-chain	208
10.92.2	assign-fasta-sequence	208
10.92.3	assign-pir-sequence	208
10.92.4	assign-sequence	209
10.92.5	assign-sequence-from-file	209
10.92.6	assign-sequence-from-string	209
10.92.7	delete-all-sequences-from-molecule	209
10.92.8	delete-sequence-by-chain-id	209
10.93	Surfaces	209
10.93.1	do-surface	210
10.94	FFFearing	210
10.94.1	fffear-search	210
10.94.2	set-fffear-angular-resolution	210
10.94.3	fffear-angular-resolution	210
10.95	Remote Control	210
10.95.1	make-socket-listener-maybe	210
10.95.2	coot-socket-listener-idle-func	210
10.95.3	set-coot-listener-socket-state-internal	210
10.95.4	set-socket-string-waiting	211
10.95.5	set-remote-control-port	211
10.95.6	get-remote-control-port-number	211
10.95.7	set-tip-of-the-day-flag	211
10.96	Browser Interface	211
10.96.1	browser-url	211
10.96.2	set-browser-interface	211
10.96.3	handle-online-coot-search-request	211
10.97	Generic Objects	211
10.97.1	new-generic-object-number	211
10.97.2	to-generic-object-add-line	212
10.97.3	to-generic-object-add-point	212
10.97.4	to-generic-object-add-display-list-handle	212
10.97.5	set-display-generic-object	212
10.97.6	generic-object-is-displayed-p	213

10.97.7	generic-object-index.....	213
10.97.8	number-of-generic-objects.....	213
10.97.9	generic-object-info.....	213
10.97.10	generic-object-has-objects-p.....	213
10.97.11	close-generic-object.....	213
10.97.12	is-closed-generic-object-p.....	214
10.97.13	generic-object-clear.....	214
10.97.14	generic-objects-gui-wrapper.....	214
10.98	Molprobit Interface.....	214
10.98.1	handle-read-draw-probe-dots.....	214
10.98.2	handle-read-draw-probe-dots-unformatted.....	214
10.98.3	set-do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis.....	214
10.98.4	do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis-state.....	214
10.98.5	set-do-probe-dots-post-refine.....	215
10.98.6	do-probe-dots-post-refine-state.....	215
10.98.7	unmangle-hydrogen-name.....	215
10.98.8	set-interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius.....	215
10.98.9	interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius.....	215
10.98.10	probe-available-p.....	215
10.99	Partial Charges.....	215
10.99.1	show-partial-charge-info.....	215
10.100	EM interface.....	216
10.100.1	scale-cell.....	216
10.101	CCP4mg Interface.....	216
10.101.1	write-ccp4mg-picture-description.....	216
10.101.2	get-atom-colour-from-mol-no.....	216
10.102	Dipoles.....	216
10.102.1	delete-dipole.....	216
10.103	Aux functions.....	216
10.103.1	laplacian.....	216
10.104	SMILES.....	216
10.104.1	do-smiles-gui.....	216
10.105	PHENIX Support.....	217
10.105.1	set-button-label-for-external-refinement.....	217
10.106	Graphics Text.....	217
10.106.1	place-text.....	217
10.106.2	remove-text.....	217
10.107	PISA Interaction.....	217
10.107.1	pisa-interaction.....	217
11	More Scripting Functions.....	218
12	Scheme Scripting Functions.....	219
	Index.....	220

1 Introduction

This document is the Coot User Manual, giving an overview of the interactive features. Other documentation includes the Coot Reference Manual and the Coot Tutorial. These documents should be distributed with the source code.

1.1 Citing Coot and Friends

If have found this software to be useful, you are requested (if appropriate) to cite:

"Coot: model-building tools for molecular graphics" Emsley P, Cowtan K *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography* **60**: 2126-2132 Part 12 Sp. Iss. 1 DEC 2004

The reference for the REFMAC5 Dictionary is:

REFMAC5 dictionary: "Organization of Prior Chemical Knowledge and Guidelines for its Use" Vagin AA, Steiner RA, Lebedev AA, Potterton L, McNicholas S Long F, Murshudov GN *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography* **60**: 2184-2195 Part 12 Sp. Iss. 1 DEC 2004"

If using "SSM Superposition", please cite:

"Secondary-structure matching (SSM), a new tool for fast protein structure alignment in three dimensions" Krissinel E, Henrick K *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography* **60**: 2256-2268 Part 12 Sp. Iss. 1 DEC 2004

The reference for the the Electron Density Server is:

GJ Kleywegt, MR Harris, JY Zou, TC Taylor, A Wählby, TA Jones (2004), "The Uppsala Electron-Density Server", *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography* **60**, 2240-2249.

Please also cite the primary literature for the received structures.

1.2 What is Coot?

Coot is a molecular graphics application. Its primary focus is crystallographic macromolecular model-building and manipulation rather than representation *i.e.* more like Frodo than Rasmol. Having said that, Coot can work with small molecule (SHELXL) and electron microscopy data, be used for homology modelling, make passably pretty pictures and display NMR structures.

Coot is Free Software. You can give it away. If you don't like the way it behaves, you can fix it yourself.

1.3 What Coot is Not

Coot is not:

- CCP4's official Molecular Graphics program¹

¹ The official CCP4 graphics program (which contains parts of Coot (and Coot contains parts of CCP4MG)), CCP4MG is under the direct control of Liz Potterton and Stuart McNicholas.

- a program to do refinement²
- a protein crystallographic suite³.

1.4 Hardware Requirements

The code is designed to be portable to any Unix-like operating system. Coot certainly runs on SGI IRIX64, RedHat Linux of various sorts, SuSe Linux⁴ and MacOS X (10.2). The sgi Coot binaries should also work on IRIX.

If you want to port to some other operating system, you are welcome⁵. Note that your task will be eased by using GNU GCC to compile the programs components.

1.4.1 Mouse

Coot works best with a 3-button mouse and works better if it has a scroll-wheel too (see Chapter 2 for more details)⁶.

1.5 Environment Variables

Coot responds to several environment variables that modify its behaviour.

- `COOT_STANDARD_RESIDUES` The filename of the pdb file containing the standard amino acid residues in “standard conformation”⁷
- `COOT_SCHEME_DIR` The directory containing standard (part of the distribution) scheme files
- `COOT_SCHEME_EXTRAS_DIR` A ':'-separated list of directories containing bespoke scheme files. This variable is not set by default. If you set it, Coot will test each ':'-separated string that it points to a directory, and if it does, Coot will load all the `.scm` files in that directory.
- `COOT_PYTHON_EXTRAS_DIR` A ':'-separated list of directories containing bespoke python files. This variable is not set by default. If you set it, Coot will test each ':'-separated string that it points to a directory, and if it does, Coot will load all the `.py` files in that directory.
- `COOT_REF_STRUCTS` The directory containing a set of high resolution pdb files used as reference structures to build backbone atoms from C α positions
- `COOT_REF_SEC_STRUCTS` The directory containing a set of high-quality structures to be used as templates for fitting beta strands. If this is not set, then the directory `COOT_REF_SEC_STRUCTS` will be used to find the reference pdb files.
- `COOT_REFMAC_LIB_DIR` Refmac’s CIF directory containing the monomers and link descriptions. In the future this may simply be the same directory in which refmac looks to find the library dictionary.

² although it does have a local refinement algorithm it is no substitute for refmac (a wrapper for refmac is available).

³ that’s the job of the CCP4 Program Suite.

⁴ so far only 8.2 verified.

⁵ it’s Free Software after all and I could give you a hand.

⁶ I can get by with a one button Macintosh - but it’s not ideal.

⁷ as it is known in Clipper.

- `COOT_SBASE_DIR` The directory to find the SBASE dictionary (often comes with CCP4).
- `COOT_RESOURCES_DIR` The directory that contains the splash screen image and the GTK+ application resources.
- `COOT_BACKUP_DIR` The directory to which backup are written (if it exists as a directory). If it is not, then backups are written to the current directory (the directory in which coot was started).

And of course extension language environment variables are used too:

- `PYTHONPATH` (for python modules)
- `GUILE_LOAD_PATH` (for guile modules)

Normally, these environment variables will be set correctly in the coot shell script.

1.6 Command Line Arguments

Rather than using the GUI to read in information, you can use the following command line arguments:

- `--c cmd` to run a command *cmd* on start up
- `--script filename` to run a script on start up (but see [Section 3.10 \[Scripting\], page 11](#))
- `--no-state-script` don't run the `0-coot.state.scm` script on start up. Don't save a state script on exit either.
- `--pdb filename` for pdb/coordinates file
- `--coords filename` for SHELX .ins/.res and CIF files
- `--data filename` for mtz, phs or mmCIF data file
- `--auto filename` for auto-reading mtz files (mtz file has the default labels FWT, PHWT)
- `--map filename` for a map (currently CCP4-format only)
- `--dictionary filename` read in a cif monomer dictionary
- `--help` print command line options
- `--stereo` start up in hardware stereo mode
- `--version` print the version of coot and exit
- `--code accession-code` on starting Coot, get the pdb file and mtz file (if it exists) from the EDS
- `--no-guano` don't leave "Coot droppings" i.e. don't write state and history files on exit
- `--side-by-side` start in side-by-side stereo mode
- `--update-self` command-line mode to update the coot to the latest pre-release on the server
- `--python` an argument with no parameters - used to tell Coot that the `-c` arguments should be processed as python (rather than as scheme).
- `--small-screen` start with smaller icons and font to fit on small screen displays
- `--zalman-stereo` start in Zalman stereo mode

So, for example, one might use:

- `coot --pdb post-refinement.pdb --auto reftmac-2.mtz --dictionary lig.cif`

1.7 Web Page

Coot has a web page:

- <http://www.biop.ox.ac.uk/coot>

There you can read more about the CCP4 molecular graphics project in general and other projects which are important for Coot⁸.

1.8 Crash

Coot might crash on you - it shouldn't.

Whenever Coot manipulates the model, it saves a backup pdb file. There are backup files in the directory `coot-backup`⁹. You can recover the session (until the last edit) by reading in the pdb file that you started with last time and then use **File -> Recover Session....**

I would like to know about coot crashing¹⁰ so that I can fix it as soon as possible. If you want your problem fixed, this involves some work on your part sadly.

First please make sure that you are using the most recent version of coot. I will often need to know as much as possible about what you did to cause the bug. If you can reproduce the bug and send me the files that are needed to cause it, I can almost certainly fix it¹¹ - especially if you use the debugger (gdb) and send a backtrace too¹². Note that you may have to source the contents of `bin/coot` so that the libraries are can be found when the executable dynamically links.

⁸ coot has several influences and dependencies, but these will not be discussed here in the User Manual.

⁹ COOT_BACKUP_DIR is used in preference if set

¹⁰ The map-reading problem (documented in Section [Section 6.1 \[Maps in General\]](#), page 48) is already known.

¹¹ now there's a hostage to fortune.

¹² to do so, please send me the output of the following: `$ gdb 'which coot-real' corefile` and then at the (gdb) prompt type: `where`, where `corefile` is the core dump file, `'core'` or `'core.4536'` or some such.

2 Mousing and Keyboarding

How do we move around and select things?

Left-mouse Drag

Rotate view

Ctrl Left-Mouse Drag

Translates view

Shift Left-Mouse

Label Atom

Right-Mouse Drag

Zoom in and out

Ctrl Shift Right-Mouse Drag

Rotate View around Screen Z axis

Middle-mouse

Centre on atom

Scroll-wheel Forward

Increase map contour level

Scroll-wheel Backward

Decrease map contour level

See also Chapter [Section 8.5 \[chap-hints\]](#), page 60 for more help.

2.1 Next Residue

“Space”

Next Residue

“Shift” “Space”

Previous Residue

See also “Recentring View” (Section [Section 3.14 \[Recentring View\]](#), page 15).

2.2 Keyboard Contouring

Use + or - on the keyboard if you don’t have a scroll-wheel.

2.3 Mouse Z Translation and Clipping

Here we can change the clipping and Translate in Screen Z

Ctrl Right-Mouse Drag Up/Down

changes the slab (clipping planes)

Ctrl Right-Mouse Drag Left/Right

translates the view in screen Z

2.4 Keyboard Translation

Keypad 3 Push View (+Z translation)

Keypad . Pull View (-Z translation)

2.5 Keyboard Zoom and Clip

N Zoom out

M Zoom in

D Slim clip

F Fatten clip

2.6 Scrollwheel

When there is no map, using the scroll-wheel has no effect. If there is exactly one map displayed, the scroll-wheel will change the contour level of that map. If there are two or more maps, the map for which the contour level is changed can be set using either `HID -> Scrollwheel -> Attach scroll-wheel to which map?` and selecting a map number or clicking the "Scroll" radio button for the map in the Display Manager.

You can turn off the map contour level changing by the scroll wheel using:

```
(set-scroll-by-wheel-mouse 0)
```

(the default is 1 [on]).

2.7 Selecting Atoms

Several Coot functions require the selecting of atoms to specify a residue range (for example: Regularize, Refine (Section [Section 5.1 \[Regularization and Real Space Refinement\]](#), [page 27](#)) or Rigid Body Fit Zone (Section [Section 5.4 \[Rigid Body Refinement\]](#), [page 30](#))). Select atoms with the Left-mouse. See also Picking (Section [Section 8.9 \[sec-picking\]](#), [page 60](#)).

Use the scripting function (`quanta-buttons`) to make the mouse functions more like other molecular graphics programs to which you may be more accustomed¹.

2.8 Virtual Trackball

You may not completely like the way the molecule is moved by the mouse movement². To change this, try: `HID -> Virtual Trackball -> Flat`. To do this from the scripting interface: `(vt-surface 1)`³.

If you *do* want `screen-z rotation` screen-z rotation, you can either use Shift Right-Mouse Drag or set the Virtual Trackball to Spherical Surface mode and move the mouse along the bottom edge of the screen.

¹ See also [Section 2.9 \[more on zooming\]](#), [page 7](#)

² Mouse movement in "Spherical Surface" mode generates a component of (often undesirable) screen z-rotation, particularly noticeable when the mouse is at the edge of the screen.

³ `(vt-surface 0)` to turn it back to "Spherical" mode.

2.9 More on Zooming

The function `(quanta-like-zoom)` adds the ability to zoom the view using just Shift + Mouse movement⁴.

There is also a Zoom slider (`Draw -> Zoom`) for those without a right-mouse button.

⁴ this is off by default because I find it annoying.

3 General Features

The map-fitting and model-building tools can be accessed by using **Calculate -> Model/Fit/Refine....** Many functions have tooltips¹ describing the particular features and are documented in Chapter [Chapter 5 \[Modelling and Building\]](#), page 27.

F5: posts the Model/Fit/Refine dialog
F6: posts the Go To Atom Window
F7: posts the Display Control Window

3.1 Version number

The version number of Coot can be found at the top of the “About” window (**Help -> About**).

This will return the version of coot:

```
$ coot --version
```

There is also a script function to return the version of coot:

```
(coot-version)
```

3.2 Antialiasing

The built-in antialiasing (for what it’s worth) can be enabled using:

```
(set-do-anti-aliasing 1)
```

The default is 0 (off).

This can also be activated using **Edit Preferences -> Others -> Antialiasing -> Yes**.

If you have an nVidia graphics card, external antialiasing can be activated setting the environment variable `__GL_FSAA_MODE`. For me a setting of 5 works nicely and gives a better image than using Coot’s built-in antialiasing.

Also for nVidia graphics card users, there is the application `nvidia-settings`:

Antialiasing Setting -> Override Application Settings and slide the slider to the right. On restarting Coot, it should be in antialias mode².

3.3 Molecule Number

Coot is based on the concept of molecules. Maps and coordinates are different representations of molecules. The access to the molecule is *via* the *molecule number*. It is often important therefore to know the molecule number of a particular molecule.

The Molecule Number of a molecule can be found by clicking on an atom of that molecule (if it has coordinates of course). The first number in brackets in the resulting text in the status bar and console is the Molecule Number. The Molecule Number can also be found in Display Control window (Section [Section 3.7 \[Display Manager\]](#), page 10). It is also displayed on the left-hand side of the molecule name in the option menus of the “Save Coordinates” and “Go To Atom” windows.

¹ Put your mouse over a widget for a couple of seconds, if that widget has a tooltip, it will pop-up in a yellow box (or a grey box for some reason if you are using Macintosh).

² that works for me, at least.

3.4 Display Issues

The “graphics” window is drawn using OpenGL. It is considerably smoother (i.e. more frames/sec) when using a 3D accelerated X server.

The view is orthographic (*i.e.* the back is the same size as the front). The default clipping is about right for viewing coordinate data, but is often a little too “thick” for viewing electron density. It is easily changed (see Section [Section 3.16 \[Clipping Manipulation\]](#), [page 16](#)).

Depth-cueing is linear and fixed on.

The graphics window can be resized, but it has a minimum size of 400x400 pixels.

3.4.1 Stereo

Hardware Stereo is an option for Coot (Draw -> Stereo... -> Hardware Stereo -> OK), side-by-side stereo is not an option.

The angle between the stereo pairs (the stereo separation) can be changed to suit your personal tastes using:

```
(set-hardware-stereo-angle-factor angle-factor)
```

where *angle-factor* would typically be between 1.0 and 2.0

3.4.2 Pick Cursor

When asked to pick a residue or atom, the cursor changes from the normal arrow shape to a “pick” cursor. Sometimes it is difficult to see the default pick cursor, so you can change it using the function

```
(set-pick-cursor-index i)
```

where *i* is an integer less than 256. The cursors can be viewed using an external X program:

```
xfd -fn cursor
```

3.4.3 Origin Marker

A yellow box called the “origin marker” marks the origin. It can be removed using:

```
(set-show-origin-marker 0)
```

Its state can be queried like this:

```
(show-origin-marker-state)
```

which returns an number (0 if it is not displayed, 1 if it is).

3.5 Screenshot

A simple screenshot (image dump) can be made using Draw -> Screenshot -> Simple.... Note that in side by side stereo mode you only get the left-hand image.

3.6 Raster3D output

Output suitable for use by Raster3D's "render" can be generated using the scripting function

```
(raster3d file-name)
```

where *file-name* is such as "test.r3d"³.

There is a keyboard key to generate this file, run "render" and display the image: Function key F8.

You can also use the function

```
(render-image)
```

which will create a file 'coot.r3d', from which "render" produces 'coot.png'. This png file is displayed using ImageMagick's display program (by default). Use something like:

```
(set! coot-png-display-program "gqview")
```

to change that to different display program ("gqview" in this case).

```
(set! coot-png-display-program "open")
```

would use Preview (by default) on Macintosh.

To change the widths of the bonds and density "lines" use (for example):

```
(set-raster3d-bond-thickness 0.1)
```

and

```
(set-raster3d-density-thickness 0.01)
```

Similarly for bones:

```
(set-raster3d-bone-thickness 0.05)
```

To turn off the representations of the atoms (spheres):

```
(set-renderer-show-atoms 0)
```

3.7 Display Manager

This is also known as "Map and molecule (coordinates) display control". Here you can select which maps and molecules you can see and how they are drawn⁴. The "Display" and "Active" are toggle buttons, either depressed (active) or undepressed (inactive). The "Display" buttons control whether a molecule (or map) is drawn and the "Active" button controls if the molecule is clickable⁵ (*i.e.* if the molecule's atoms can be labeled).

The "Scroll" radio buttons sets which map is has its contour level changed by scrolling the mouse scroll wheel.

By default, the path names of the files are not displayed in the Display Manager. To turn them on:

```
(set-show-paths-in-display-manager 1)
```

If you pull across the horizontal scrollbar in a Molecule view, you will see the "Render as" menu. You can use this to change between normal "Bonds (Colour by Atom)", "Bonds (Colour by Chain)" and "C α " representation. There is also available "No Waters" and "C α + ligands" representations.

³ Povray support is only semi-working, there is a problem with the orientation of the image.

⁴ to a limited extent.

⁵ the substantial majority of the time you will want your the buttons to be both either depressed or undepressed, rarely one but not the other.

3.8 The Modelling Toolbar

You might not want to have the right-hand-side vertical toolbar that contains icons for some modelling operations⁶ displayed:

```
(hide-modelling-toolbar)
```

to bring it back again:

```
(show-modelling-toolbar)
```

3.9 The file selector

3.9.1 File-name Filtering

The “Filter” button in the fileselection filters the filenames according to extension. For coordinates files the extensions are “.pdb” “.brk” “.mmCIF” and others. For data: “.mtz”, “.hkl”, “.phs”, “.cif” and for (CCP4) maps “.ext”, “.msk” and “.map”. If you want to add to the extensions, the following functions are available:

- (add-coordinates-glob-extension *extension*)
- (add-data-glob-extension *extension*)
- (add-map-glob-extension *extension*)
- (add-dictionary-glob-extension *extension*)

where *extension* is something like: “.mycif”.

If you want the fileselection to be filtered without having to use the “Filter” button, use the scripting function

```
(set-filter-fileselection-filenames 1)
```

3.9.2 Filename Sorting

If you like your files initially sorted by date (rather than lexicographically, which is the default) use:

```
(set-sticky-sort-by-date)
```

3.9.3 Save Coordinates Directory

Some people prefer that the fileselection for saving coordinates starts in the original directory (rather than the directory from which they last imported coordinates). This option is for them:

```
(set-save-coordinates-in-original-directory 1)
```

3.10 Scripting

There is an compile-time option of adding a script interpreter. Currently the options are python and guile. It seems possible that in future you will be able to use both in the same executable. The binary distribution of Coot are linked with guile, others with python.

Hundreds of commands are made available for use in scripting by using SWIG, some of which are documented here. Other functions documented less well, but descriptions for them can be found at the end of this manual.

⁶ British modelling, of course

Commands described throughout this manual (such as `(vt-surface 1)`) can be evaluated directly by Coot by using the “Scripting Window” (`Calculate -> Scripting...`). Note that you type the commands in the upper entry widget and the command gets echoed (in red) and the return value and any output is displayed in the text widget lower (green). The typed command should be terminated with a carriage return⁷. Files⁸ can be evaluated (executed) using `Calculate -> Run Script...`.

Note that in scheme (the usual scripting language of Coot), the parentheses are important.

To execute a script file from the command line use the `--script filename` arguments (except when also using the command line argument `--no-graphics`, in which case you should use `-s filename`).

After you have used the scripting window, you may have noticed that you can no longer kill Coot by using Ctrl-C in the console. To recover this ability:

```
(exit)
```

in the scripting window.

3.10.1 Python

Coot has an (optional) embedded python interpreter. Thus the full power of python is available to you. Coot will look for an initialization script (`$HOME/.coot.py`) and will execute it if found. This file should contain python commands that set your personal preferences.

3.10.1.1 Python Commands

The scripting functions described in this manual are formatted suitable for use with guile, *i.e.*:

```
(function arg1 arg2...)
```

If you are using Python instead: the format needs to be changed to:

```
function(arg1,arg2...)
```

Note that dashes in guile function names become underscores for python, so that (for example) `(raster-screen-shot)` becomes `raster_screen_shot()`.

3.10.2 Scheme

The scheme interpreter is made available by embedding guile. The initialization script used by this interpreter is `$HOME/.coot`. This file should contain scheme commands that set your personal preferences.

3.10.3 Coot State

The “state” of Coot is saved on Exit and written to a file called `0-coot.state.scm` (scheme) `0-coot.state.py` (python). This state file contains information about the screen centre, the clipping, colour map rotation size, the symmetry radius, and other molecule related parameters such as filename, column labels, coordinate filename *etc.*.

⁷ which causes the evaluation of the command.

⁸ such as the Coot state file (Section [Section 3.10.3 \[Coot State\]](#), page 12).

Use **Calculate -> Run Script...** to use this file to re-create the loaded maps and models that you had when you finished using Coot⁹ last time. A state file can be saved at any time using **(save-state)** which saves to file `0-coot.state.scm` or **(save-state-filename "thing.scm")** which saves to file `thing.scm`.

When Coot starts it can optionally run the commands in `0-coot.state.scm`.

Use **(set-run-state-file-status i)** to change the behaviour: `i` is 0 to never run this state file at startup, `i` is 1 to get a dialog option (this is the default) and `i` is 2 to run the commands without question.

3.10.4 Key Binding

“Power users” of Coot might like to write their own functions and bind that function to a keyboard key. How do they do that?

By using the **add-key-binding** function:

```
(add-key-binding function-name key function)
```

where *key* is a quoted string (note that upper case and lower case keys are distinguished - activate get upper case key binding you need to chord the shift key¹⁰).

for example:

```
(add-key-binding "Refine Active Residue with Auto-accept" "x" refine-active-residue)
```

Have a look at the key bindings section on the Coot wiki for several more examples.

3.10.5 User-Defined Functions

“Power users” of Coot might also like to write their own functions that occur after picking an atom (or a number of atoms)

```
(user-defined-click n_clicks udfunc)
```

define a function *func* which runs after the user has made *n_clicked* atom picks. *func* is called with a list of atom specifiers - the first member of which is the molecule number.

3.11 Backups and Undo

By default, each time a modification is made to a model, the old coordinates are written out¹¹. The backups are kept in a backup directory and are tagged with the date and the history number (lower numbers are more ancient¹²). The “Undo” function discards the current molecule and loads itself from the most recent backup coordinates. Thus you do not have to remember to “Save Changes” - coot will do it for you¹³.

If you have made changes to more than one molecule, Coot will pop-up a dialog box in which you should set the “Undo Molecule” *i.e.* the molecule to which the Undo operations

⁹ in that particular directory.

¹⁰ funny that

¹¹ this might be initially surprising since this could chew up a lot of disk space. However, disk space is cheap compared to losing you molecule.

¹² The coordinates are written in pdb format - that’s OK, isn’t it?.

¹³ unless you tell it not to, of course - use (*e.g.*) **(turn-off-backup 0)** to turn off the backup (for molecule 0 in this case).

will apply. Further Undo operations will continue to apply to this molecule until there are none left. If another Undo is requested Coot checks to see if there are other molecules that can be undone, if there is exactly one, then that molecule becomes the “Undo Molecule”, if there are more than one, then another Undo selection dialog will be displayed.

You can set the undo molecule using the scripting function:

```
(set-undo-molecule imol)
```

If for reasons of strange system¹⁴ requirements you want to remove the path components of the backup file name you can do so using:

```
(set-unpathed-backup-file-names 1)
```

3.11.1 Redo

The “undone” modifications can be re-done using this button. This is not available immediately after a modification¹⁵.

3.11.2 Restoring from Backup

There may be certain circumstances¹⁶ in which you wish to restore from a backup but can’t get it by the “Undo” mechanism described above. In that case, start coot as normal and then open the (typically most recent) coordinates file in the directory `coot-backup` (or the directory pointed to the environment variable `COOT_BACKUP_DIR` if it was set) . This file should contain your most recent edits. In such a case, it is sensible for neatness purposes to immediately save the coordinates (probably to the current directory) so that you are not modifying a file in the backup directory.

See also [Section 1.8 \[Crash\], page 4](#).

3.12 View Matrix

It is sometimes useful to use this to orient the view and export this orientation to other programs. The orientation matrix of the view can be displayed (in the console) using:

```
(view-matrix)
```

Also, the internal representation of the view can be returned and set using:

```
(view-quaternion) to return a 4-element list
```

```
(set-view-quaternion i j k l) which sets the view quaternion.
```

So the usage of these functions would be something like:

```
(let ((v (view-quaternion)))
  ;; manipulate v here, maybe
  (apply set-view-quaternion v))
```

¹⁴ or system manager.

¹⁵ It works like the “Forwards” buttons in a web browser - which is not available immediately after viewing a new page.

¹⁶ for example, if coot crashes.

3.13 Space Group and Symmetry

Occasionally you may want to know the space group of a particular molecule. Interactively (for maps) you can see it using the Map Properties button in the Molecule Display Control dialog.

There is a scripting interface function that returns the space group for a given molecule¹⁷:

```
(show-spacegroup imol)
```

You can force a space group onto a molecule using the following:

```
(set-space-group imol space-group)
```

where *space-group* is one of the standard CCP4 space group names (*e.g.* "P 21 21 21").

To show the symmetry operators of a particular molecule use: `(get-symmetry imol)` which will return a list of strings.

3.14 Recentring View

- Use Control + left-mouse to drag around the view
- or
- middle-mouse over an atom. In this case, you will often see “slide-recentring”, the graphics smoothly changes between the current centre and the newly selected centre.
- or
- Use Draw -> Go To Atom... to select an atom using the keyboard. Note that you can subsequently use “Space” in the “graphics” window (OpenGL canvas) to recentre on the next C α .
- or
- To centre on an arbitrary position (x,y,z), use the scripting function `(set-rotation-centre x y z)`.
- or
- Use the keyboard: [Ctrl G] then key in a residue number and (optionally) a chainid and press Return

If you don't want smooth recentring (sliding) Edit -> Preferences -> Smooth Recentring -> Off. You can also use this dialog to speed it up a bit (by decreasing the number of steps instead of turning it off).

3.15 Views

Coot has a views interface (you might call them “scenes”) that define a particular orientation, zoom and view centre. Coot and linearly interpolate between the views. The animation play back speed can be set with the “Views Play Speed” menu item - default is a speed of 10.

The views interface can be found under the Extensions menu item.

¹⁷ if no space group has been assigned it returns ‘‘No spacegroup for this molecule’’

3.16 Clipping Manipulation

The clipping planes (a.k.a. “slab”) can be adjusted using **Edit -> Clipping** and adjusting the slider. There is only one parameter to change and it affects both the front and the back clipping planes¹⁸. The clipping can also be changed using keyboard “D” and “F”.

One can “push” and “pull” the view in the screen-Z direction using keypad 3 and keypad “.” (see Section [Section 2.4 \[Keyboard Z Translation\]](#), page 6).

3.17 Background colour

The background colour can be set either using a GUI dialog (**Edit\$ -> Background Colour**) or the function (**set-background-colour 0.00 0.00 0.00**), where the arguments are 3 numbers between 0.0 and 1.0, which respectively represent the red, green and blue components of the background colour. The default is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0) (black).

3.18 Unit Cell

If coordinates have symmetry available then unit cells can be drawn for molecules (**Draw -> Cell & Symmetry -> Show Unit Cell?**).

3.19 Rotation Centre Pointer

There is a pink pointer at the centre of the screen that marks the rotation centre. The size of the pointer can be changed using **Edit -> Pink Pointer Size...** or using scripting commands: (**set-rotation-centre-size 0.3**).

3.20 Pointer Distances

The Rotation Centre Pointer is sometimes called simply “Pointer”. One can find distances to the pointer from any active set of atoms using “Pointer Distances” (under Measures). If you move the Pointer (*e.g.* by centering on an atom) and want to update the distances to it, you have to toggle off and on the “Show Pointer Distances” on the Pointer Distances dialog.

3.21 Crosshairs

Crosshairs can be drawn at the centre of the screen, using either the C key¹⁹ in graphics window or **Draw -> Crosshairs....** The ticks are at 1.54Å, 2.7Å and 3.8Å.

3.22 3D Annotations

Positions in 3D space can be annotated with 3D text. The mechanism to do this can be found under **Extensions -> Representations -> 3D Annotations**. 3D Annotations can be saved to and loaded from a file.

¹⁸ I find a clipping level of about 3.5 to 4 comfortable for viewing electron density maps - it is a little “thinner” than the default startup thickness.

¹⁹ and C again to toggle them off.

3.23 Frame Rate

Sometimes, you might ask yourself “how fast is the computer?”²⁰. Using `Calculate -> Frames/Sec` you can see how fast the molecule is rotating, giving an indication of graphics performance. It is often better to use a map that is more realistic and stop the picture whizzing round. The output is written to the status bar and the console, you need to give it a few seconds to “settle down”. It is best not to have other widgets overlaying the GL canvas as you do this.

The contouring elapsed time²¹ gives an indication of CPU performance.

3.24 Program Output

Due to its “in development” nature (at the moment), Coot produces a lot of “console”²² output - much of it debugging or “informational”. This will go away in due course. You are advised to run Coot so that you can see the console and the graphics window at the same time, since feedback from atom clicking (for example) is often written there rather than displayed in the graphics window.

- Output that starts “ERROR...” is a programming problem (and ideally, you should never see it).
- Output that starts “WARNING...” means that something probably unintended happened due to the unexpected nature of your input or file(s).
- Output that starts “DEBUG...” has (obviously enough) been added to aid debugging. Most of them should have been cleaned up before release, but as Coot is constantly being developed, a few may slip through. Just ignore them.

²⁰ compared to some other one.

²¹ prompted by changing the contour level.

²² *i.e.* the terminal in which you started Coot.

4 Coordinate-Related Features

4.1 Reading coordinates

The format of coordinates that can be read by coot is either PDB or mmCIF. To read coordinates, choose **File -> Read Coordinates** from the menu-bar. Immediately after the coordinates have been read, the view is (by default) recentred to the centre of this new molecule and the molecule is displayed. The recentring of the view after the coordinates have been read can be turned off by unclicking the "Recentre?" radio-button.

To disable the recentring of the view on reading a coordinates file via scripting, use: (`set-recentre-on-read-pdb 0`). However, when reading a coordinates file from a script it is just as good (if not better) to use (`handle-read-draw-molecule-with-recentre filename 0`) - the additional 0 means "don't recentre". And that affects just the reading of *filename* and not subsequent files.

Note that as of version 0.6.2 Coot can read MDL mol/mol2 files (the atom names are not unique (of course), but at least you can see the coordinates).

4.1.1 A Note on Space Groups Names

Coot uses the space group on the "CRYST1" line of the pdb file. The space group should be one of the xHM symbols listed (for example) in the CCP4 dictionary file 'syminfo.lib'. So, for example, "R 3 2 :H" should be used in preference to "H32".

4.1.2 Read multiple coordinate files

The reading multiple files using the GUI is not available (at the moment). However the following scripting functions are available:

```
(read-pdb-all)
```

which reads all the "*.pdb" files in the current directory

```
(multi-read-pdb glob-pattern dir)
```

which reads all the files matching *glob-pattern* in directory *dir*. Typical usage of this might be:

```
(multi-read-pdb "a*.pdb" ".")
```

Alternatively you can specify the files to be opened on the command line when you start coot (see Section [Section 1.6 \[Command Line Arguments\]](#), page 3).

4.1.3 SHELX .ins/.res files

SHELX ".res" (and ".ins" of course) files can be read into Coot, either using the GUI **File -> Open Coordinates...** or by the scripting function:

```
(read-shelx-ins-file file-name)
```

where *file-name* is quoted, such as "thox.ins".

Although Coot should be able to read any SHELX ".res" file, it may currently have trouble displaying the bonds for centro-symmetric structures.

ShelxL atoms with negative PART numbers are given alternative configuration identifiers in lower case.

To write a SHELX ".ins" file:

```
(write-shelx-ins-file imol file-name)
```

where *imol* is the number of the molecule you wish to export.

This will be a rudimentary file if the coordinates were initially from a "PDB" file, but will contain substantial SHELX commands if the coordinates were initially generated from a SHELX ins file.

4.2 Atom Info

Information about a particular atom is displayed in the text console when you click using middle-mouse. Information for all the atoms in a residue is available using **Info -> Residue Info....**

The temperature factors and occupancy of the atoms in a residue can be set by using **Edit -> Residue Info....**

4.3 Atom Labeling

Use Shift + left-mouse to label atom. Do the same to toggle off the label. The font size is changeable using **Edit -> Font Size....** The newly centred atom is labelled by default. To turn this off use:

```
(set-label-on-recentre-flag 0)
```

Some people prefer to have atom labels that are shorter, without the slashes and residue name:

```
(set-brief-atom-labels 1)
```

To change the atom label colour, use:

```
(set-font-colour 0.9 0.9 0.9)
```

4.4 Atom Colouring

The atom colouring system in coot is unsophisticated. Typically, atoms are coloured by element: carbons are yellow, oxygens red, nitrogens blue, hydrogens white and everything else green (see [Section 3.7 \[Display Manager\]](#), [page 10](#) for colour by chain). However, it is useful to be able to distinguish different molecules by colour, so by default coot rotates the colour map of the atoms (*i.e.* changes the H value in the HSV¹ colour system). The amount of the rotation depends on the molecule number and a user-settable parameter:

- (set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb 30).

The default value is 31°.

Also one is able to select only the Carbon atoms to change colour in this manner: (set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag 1).

The colour map rotation can be set individually for each molecule by using the GUI: **Edit -> Bond Colours....**

¹ Hue Saturation Value (Intensity).

4.5 Bond Parameters

The various bond parameters can be set using the GUI dialog **Draw -> Bond Parameters** or *via* scripting functions.

The representation style of the molecule that has the active residue (if any) can be changed using the scroll wheel with Ctrl and Shift.

4.5.1 Bond Thickness

The thickness (width) of bonds of individual molecules can be changed. This can be done via the **Bond Parameters** dialog or the scripting interface:

```
(set-bond-thickness thickness imol)
```

where *imol* is the molecule number.

The default thickness is 3 pixels. The bond thickness also applies to the symmetry atoms of the molecule. The default bond thickness for new molecules can be set using:

```
(set-default-bond-thickness thick)
```

where *thick* is an integer.

There is no means to change the bond thickness of a residue selection within a molecule.

4.5.2 Display Hydrogens

Initially, hydrogens are displayed. They can be undisplayed using

```
(set-draw-hydrogens mol-no 0)2
```

where *mol-no* is the molecule number.

There is a GUI to control this too, under “Edit -> Bond Parameters”.

4.5.3 NCS Ghosts Coordinates

It is occasionally useful when analysing non-crystallographically related molecules to have “images” of the other related molecules appear matched onto the current coordinates. It is important to understand that these ghosts are for displaying differences of NCS-related molecules by structure superposition, not displaying neighbouring NCS related molecules. As you read in coordinates in Coot, they are checked for NCS relationships and clicking on “Edit -> Bond Parameters -> Show NCS Ghosts” -> “Yes” -> “Apply” will create “ghost” copies of them over the reference chain³.

Sometimes SSM does not provide a good (or even useful) matrix. In that case, we can specify the residue range ourselves and let the LSQ algorithm provide the matrix. A gui dialog for this operation can be found under **Extensions -> NCS -> NCS Ghosts by Residue Range...**

The scripting function is used like this:

```
(manual-ncs-ghosts imol resno-start resno-end ncs-chain-ids)
```

Typical usage: `(manual-ncs-ghosts 0 1 10 (list "A" "B" "C"))`

note that in *ncs-chain-ids*, the NCS master/reference chain-id goes first.

² they can be redisplayed using `(set-draw-hydrogens mol-no 1)`.

³ the reference chain is, by default, the first chain of that type in the coordinates file. The reference (master) chain can be changed using the NCS Ghosts Control dialog.

4.5.4 NCS Maps

Coot can use the relative transformations of the NCS-related molecules in a coordinates molecule to transform maps. Use `Calculate -> NCS Maps...` to do this (note the NCS maps only make sense in the region of the reference chain (see above)).

Note also that the internal representation of the map is not transformed. If you try to export a NCS overlay map you will get an untransformed map. A transformed map only makes sense around a given point (and when using transformed maps in Coot, this reference point is changed on the fly, thus allowing map transformations on the fly). [This applies to NCS overlap maps, NCS averaged maps are transformed].

This will also create an NCS averaged map⁴.

4.5.5 Using Strict NCS

Coot can use a set of strict NCS matrices to specify NCS which means that NCS-related molecules can appear like convention symmetry-related molecules.

```
(add-strict-ncs-matrix imol ncs-chain-id ncs-target-chain-id m11 m12 m13  
m21 m22 m23 m31 m32 m33 t1 t2 t3)
```

where *ncs-chain-id* might be "B", "C" "D" (etc.) and *ncs-target-chain-id* is "A", i.e. the B, C, D molecules are NCS copies of the A chain.

for icosahedral symmetry the translation components *t1*, *t2*, *t3* will be 0.

You need to turn on symmetry for molecule *imol* and set the displayed symmetry object type to "Display Near Chains".

4.6 Download coordinates

Coot provides the possibility to download coordinates from an OCA⁵. (e.g. EBI) server⁶ (`File -> Get PDB Using Code...`). A pop-up entry box is displayed into which you can type a PDB accession code. Coot will then connect to the web server and transfer the file. Coot blocks as it does this (which is not ideal) but on a semi-decent internet connection, it's not too bad. The downloaded coordinates are saved into a directory called '`coot-download`'.

It is also possible to download mmCIF data and generate a map. This currently requires a properly formatted database structure factors mmCIF file⁷.

4.7 Get Coordinates and Map from EDS

Using this function we have the ability to download coordinates and view the map from structures in the Electron Density Server (EDS) at Uppsala University. This is a much more robust and faster way to see maps from deposited structures. This function can be found under the File menu item.

This feature was added with the assistance of Gerard Kleywegt. If you use the EDS, please cite GJ Kleywegt, MR Harris, JY Zou, TC Taylor, A Wählby & TA Jones (2004), "*The Uppsala Electron-Density Server*", *Acta Cryst.* **D60**, 2240-2249.

⁴ that also only makes sense in the region of the reference chain.

⁵ OCA is "goose" in Spanish (and Italian)

⁶ the default is the Weizmann Institute - which for reasons I won't go into here is currently much faster than the EBI server.

⁷ which (currently) only a fraction are.

4.8 Save Coordinates

On selecting from the menus **File -> Save Coordinates...** you are first presented with a list of molecules which have coordinates. As well as the molecule number, there is the molecule name - very frequently the name of the file that was read in to generate the coordinates in coot initially. However, this is only a *molecule* name and should not be confused with the filename to which the coordinates are saved. The coordinates *filename* can be selected using the **Select Filename...** button.

If your filename ends in `.cif`, `.mmCIF` or `.mmCIF` then an mmCIF file will be written (not a “PDB” file).

4.9 Setting the Space Group

If for some reason, the pdb file that you read does not have a space group, or has the wrong space group, then you can set it using the following function:

```
(set-space-group imol symbol)
```

e.g.:

```
(set-space-group 0 "P 41 21 2")
```

4.10 Anisotropic Atoms

By default anisotropic atom information is not represented⁸. To turn them on, use **Draw -> Anisotropic Atoms -> Show Anisotropic Atoms? -> Yes**, or the command: `(set-show-aniso 1)`.

You cannot currently display thermal ellipsoids⁹ for isotropic atoms.

4.11 Symmetry

Coordinates symmetry is “dynamic”. Symmetry atoms can be labeled¹⁰. Every time you recentre, the symmetry coordinates are updated. The information shown contains the atom information and the symmetry operation number and translations needed to generate the atom in that position.

By default symmetry atoms are not displayed.

If you want coot to display symmetry coordinates without having to use the gui, add to your `~/coot` the following:

```
(set-show-symmetry-master 1)
```

The symmetry can be represented as `Cas`. This along with representation of the molecule as `Cas` (Section [Section 3.7 \[Display Manager\]](#), page 10) allow the production of a packing diagram.

⁸ using thermal ellipsoids

⁹ in the case of isotropic atoms, ellipsoids are spherical, of course.

¹⁰ symmetry labels are in pale blue and also provide the symmetry operator number and the translations along the a, b and c axes.

4.11.1 Missing symmetry

Sometimes (rarely) coot misses symmetry-related molecules that should be displayed. In that case you need to expand the shift search (the default is 1):

```
(set-symmetry-shift-search-size 2)
```

This is a hack, until the symmetry search algorithm is improved.

4.12 Sequence View

The protein is represented by one letter codes and coloured according to secondary structure. These one letter codes are active - if you click on them, they will change the centre of the graphics window - in much the same way as clicking on a residue in the Ramachandran plot.

4.13 Print Sequence

The single letter code (of the *imol*th molecule) is written out to the console in FASTA format. Use can use this to cut and paste into other applications:

```
(print-sequence imol)
```

4.14 Environment Distances

Environment distances are turned on using `Info -> Environment Distances....` Contacts to other residues are shown and to symmetry-related atoms if symmetry is being displayed. The contacts are coloured by atom type¹¹.

4.15 Distances and Angles

The distance between atoms can be found using `Info -> Distance`¹². The result is displayed graphically, and written to the console.

4.16 Zero Occupancy Marker

Atoms of zero occupancy are marked with a grey spot. To turn off these markers, use:

```
(set-draw-zero-occ-markers 0)
```

Use an argument of 1 to turn them on.

4.17 Atomic Dots

You can draw dots round arbitrary atom selections

```
(dots imol atom-selection dot-density radius)
```

 The function returns a handle.

e.g. put a sphere of dots around all atoms of the 0th molecule (it might be a set of heavy atom coordinates) at the default dot density and radius:

```
(dots 0 "/" 1 1)
```

You can't change the colour of the dots.

¹¹ contacts not involving a carbon atom are yellow.

¹² Use **Angle** for an angle, of course.

There is no internal mechanism to change the radius according to atom type. With some cleverness you might be able to call this function several times and change the radius according to the atom selection.

There is a function to clear up the dots for a particular molecule *imol* and dots set identifier *dots-handle*

```
(clear-dots imol dots-handle)
```

There is a function to return how many dots sets there are for a particular molecule *imol*:

```
(n-dots-set imol)
```

4.18 Ball and Stick Representation

Fragments of the molecule can be rendered as a “ball and stick” molecule:

```
(make-ball-and-stick imol atom-selection bond-thickness sphere-size  
draw-spheres-flag)
```

e.g. (make-ball-and-stick 0 "/1/A/10-20" 0.3 0.4 1)

The ball-and-stick representation can be cleared using:

```
(clear-ball-and-stick imol)
```

4.19 Mean, Median Temperature Factors

Coot can be used to calculate the mean (average) and median temperatures factors:

```
(average-temperature-factor imol)
```

```
(median-temperature-factor imol)
```

−1 is returned if there was a problem¹³.

4.20 Secondary Structure Matching (SSM)

The excellent SSM algorithm¹⁴ of Eugene Krissinel is available in Coot. The GUI interface is straight-forward and can be found under **Calculate -> SSM Superpose**. You can specify the specific chains that you wish to match using the "Use Specific Chain" check-button.

There is a scripting level function which gives even finer control:

```
(superpose-with-atom-selection imol1 imol2 mmdb-atom-selection-string-1  
mmdb-atom-selection-string-2 move-copy-flag )
```

the *move-copy-flag* should be 1 if you want to apply the transformation to a copy of *imol2* (rather than *imol2* itself). Otherwise, *move-copy-flag* should be 0.

mmdb atom selection strings (Coordinate-IDs) are explained in detail in the mmdb manual.

Briefly, the string should be formed in this manner:

```
/mdl/chn/seq(res).ic/atm[elm]:aloc
```

e.g. "/1/A/12-130/CA"

¹³ e.g. this molecule was a map or a closed molecule.

¹⁴ the same one as in the CCP4 program SUPERPOSE

4.21 Least-Squares Fitting

There is a simple GUI for this **Calculate -> LSQ Superpose...**

The scripting interface to LSQ fitting is as follows:

```
(simple-lsq-match ref-start-resno ref-end-resno ref-chain-id imol-ref
mov-start-resno mov-end-resno mov-chain-id imol-mov match-type)
```

where:

- *ref-start-resno* is the starting residue number of the reference molecule
- *ref-end-resno* is the last residue number of the reference molecule
- *mov-start-resno* is the starting residue number of the moving molecule
- *mov-end-resno* is the last residue number of the moving molecule
- *match-type* is one of 'CA', 'main', or 'all'.

e.g.: (simple-lsq-match 940 950 "A" 0 940 950 "A" 1 'main)

More sophisticated (match molecule number 1 chain "B" on to molecule number 0 chain "A"):

```
(define match1 (list 840 850 "A" 440 450 "B" 'all))
(define match2 (list 940 950 "A" 540 550 "B" 'main))
(clear-lsq-matches)
(set-match-element match1)
(set-match-element match2)
(lsq-match 0 1) ; match molecule number 1 onto molecule number 0.
```

4.22 Ligand Overlaying

The scripting function

```
(overlap-ligands imol-ligand imol-ref chain-id-ref resno-ref)
```

returns a rotation+translation operator which can be applied to other molecules (and maps). Here, *imol-ligand* is the molecule number of the ligand (which is presumed to be a molecule on its own - Coot simply takes the first residue that it finds). *imol-ref* *chain-id-ref* *resno-ref* collectively describe the target position for the moving *imol-ligand* molecule.

The convenience function

```
(overlay-my-ligands imol-mov chain-id-mov resno-mov imol-ref chain-id-ref
resno-ref)
```

wraps `overlap-ligands`.

The GUI for the function can be found under

Extensions -> Modelling -> Superpose Ligands...

4.23 Writing PDB files

As well as the GUI option File -> Save Coordinates... there is a scripting options available:

```
(write-pdb-file imol pdb-file-name)
```

which writes the *imol*th coordinates molecule to *filename*.

To write a specific residue range:

```
(write-residue-range-to-pdb-file imol chain-id start-resno endresno  
pdb-file-name)
```

5 Modelling and Building

The functions described in this chapter manipulate, extend or build molecules and can be found under **Calculate -> Model/Fit/Refine...** When activated, the dialog "stays on top" of the main graphics window¹. Some people think that this is not always desirable, so this behaviour can be undone using:

```
(set-model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top 0)
```

5.1 Regularization and Real Space Refinement

Coot will read the geometry restraints for *refmac* and use them in fragment (zone) idealization - this is called "Regularization". The geometrical restraints are, by default, bonds, angles, planes and non-bonded contacts. You can additionally use torsion restraints by **Calculate -> Model/Fit/Refine... -> Refine/Regularize Control -> Use Torsion Restraints**. Truth to tell, this has not been successful in my hands (sadly).

"RS (Real Space) Refinement" (after Diamond, 1971²) in Coot is the use of the map in addition to geometry terms to improve the positions of the atoms. Select "Regularize" from the "Model/Fit/Refine" dialog and click on 2 atoms to define the zone (you can of course click on the same atom twice if you only want to regularize one residue). Coot then regularizes the residue range. At the end Coot, displays the intermediate atoms in white and also displays a dialog, in which you can accept or reject this regularization. In the console are displayed the χ^2 values of the various geometrical restraints for the zone before and after the regularization. Usually the χ^2 values are considerably decreased - structure idealization such as this should drive the χ^2 values toward zero.

The use of "Refinement" is similar - with the addition of using a map. The map used to refine the structure is set by using the "Refine/Regularize Control" dialog. If you have read/created only one map into Coot, then that map will be used (there is no need to set it explicitly).

Use, for example, **(set-matrix 20.0)**

to change the weight of the map gradients to geometric gradients. The higher the number the more weight that is given to the map terms³. The default is 60.0. This will be needed for maps generated from data not on (or close to) the absolute scale or maps that have been scaled (for example so that the sigma level has been scaled to 1.0).

For both "Regularize Zone" and "Refine Zone" one is able to use a single click to refine a residue range. Pressing A on the keyboard while selecting an atom in a residue will automatically create a residue range with that residue in the middle. By default the zone is extended one residue either side of the central residue. This can be changed to 2 either side using **(set-refine-auto-range-step 2)**.

Intermediate (white) atoms can be moved around with the mouse (click and drag with left-mouse, by default). Refinement will proceed from the new atom positions when the mouse button is released. It is possible to create incorrect atom nomenclature and/or chiral

¹ given a half-decent window manager

² Diamond, R. (1971). A Real-Space Refinement Procedure for Proteins. *Acta Crystallographica* **A27**, 436-452.

³ but the resulting χ^2 values are higher.

volumes in this manner - so some care must be taken. Press the A key as you left-mouse click to move atoms more “locally” (rather than a linear shear) and CTRL key as you left-mouse click to move just one atom.

In more up to date versions, Coot will display colour patches (something like a traffic light system) representing the chi squared values of each of types of geometric feature refined. Typically “5 greens” is the thing to aim for, the colour changes occurring at chi squared values 2, 5 and 8 (8 being the most red).

To prevent the unintentional refinement of a large number of residues, there is a “heuristic fencepost” of 20 residues. A selection of than 20 residues will not be regularized or refined. The limit can be changed using the scripting function: *e.g.* (`set-refine-max-residues 30`).

5.1.1 Dictionary

The geometry description for residues, monomers and links used by Coot are in the standard mmCIF format. Because this format allows multiple `comp_ids` (residue types) to be described within a cif loop, it is hard to tell when a dictionary entry needs to be overwritten when reading a new file. Therefore Coot makes this extra constraint: that the “chem_comp” loop should appear first in the comp list data item - if this is the case, then Coot can overwrite an old restraint table for a particular `comp_id`/residue-type when a new one is read.

By default, the geometry dictionary entries for only the standard residues are read in at the start⁴. It may be that your particular ligand is not amongst these. To interactively add a dictionary entry use `File -> Import CIF Dictionary`. Alternatively, you can use the function:

```
(read-cif-dictionary filename)
```

and add this to your `.coot` file (this may be the preferred method if you want to read the file on more than one occasion).

Note: the dictionary also provides the description of the ligand’s torsions.

5.1.2 Sphere Refinement

Sphere refinement selects residues within a certain distance of the residue at the centre of the screen and includes them for real space refinement. In this way, one can select residues that are not in a linear range. This technique is useful for refining disulfide bonds and glycosidic linkages.

The following adds a key binding (Shift-R) that refines residues that are within 3.5Å of the residue at the centre of the screen:

```
(add-key-binding "Refine residues in a sphere" "R"
  (lambda ()
    (let ((active-atom (active-residue)))
      (if (list? active-atom)
          (let* ((centred-residue (list-head (cdr active-atom) 3))
                 (imol (car active-atom))
                 (other-residues (residues-near-residue
                                   imol centred-residue 3.5)))
```

⁴ And a few extras, such as phosphate

```
(all-residues (if (list? other-residues)
                  (cons centred-residue other-residues)
                  (list centred-residue))))
(refine-residues imol all-residues))))))
```

5.1.3 Refining Carbohydrates

Refining carbohydrates monomers should be as straightforward as refining a protein residue. Coot will look in the dictionary for the 3-letter code for the particular residue type, if it does not find it, Coot will try to search for dictionary files using “-b-D” or “-a-L” extensions.

When refining a group of carbohydrates, the situation needs a bit more explanation. For each residue pair with tandem residue numbers specified in the refinement range selection, Coot checks if these residue types are furanose or pyranose in the dictionary, and if they are both one or the other, then it tries to see if there are any of the 11 link types (BETA1-4, BETA2-3, ALPHA1-2 and so on) specified in the dictionary. It does this by a distance check of the potentially bonding atoms. If the distance is less than 3.0Å, then a glycosidic bond is made and used in the refinement.

Bonds between protein and carbohydrate and branched carbohydrates can be refined using “Sphere Refinement”.

LINK and LNKR cards are not used to determine the geometry of the restraints.

5.1.4 Planar Peptide Restraints

By default, Coot uses a 5 atom (CA-1, C-1, O-1, N-2, CA-2) planar peptide restraints. These restraints should help in low resolution fitting (the main-chain becomes less distorted), reduce accidental cis-peptides and may help “clean up” Ramachandran plots.

```
(add-planar-peptide-restraints)
```

And similarly they can be removed:

```
(remove-planar-peptide-restraints)
```

There is also a GUI to add and remove these restraints in **Extensions -> Refine... -> Peptide Restraints...**

5.1.5 The UNK residue type

The UNK residue type is a special residue type to Coot. It has been added for use with Buccaneer. Don't give you ligand (or anything else) the 3-letter-code UNK or confusion will result⁵.

5.1.6 Moving Zero Occupancy Atoms

By default, atoms with zero occupancy are moved when refining and regularizing. This can sometimes be inconvenient. To turn off the movement of atoms with zero occupancy when refining and regularizing:

```
(set-refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy 0)
```

⁵ unless you are using Buccaneer, of course

5.2 Changing the Map for Building/Refinement

You can change the map that is used for the fitting and refinement tools using the **Select Map...** button on the Model/Fit/Refine dialog.

5.3 Rotate/Translate Zone

“Rotate/Translate Zone” from the “Model/Fit/Refine” menu allows manual movement of a zone. After pressing the “Rotate/Translate Zone” button, select two atoms in the graphics canvas to define a residue range⁶, the second atom that you click will be the local rotation centre for the zone. The atoms selected in the moving fragment have the same alternate conformation code as the first atom you click. To actuate a transformation, click and drag horizontally across the relevant button in the newly-created “Rotation & Translation” dialog. The axis system of the rotations and translations are the screen coordinates. Alternatively⁷, you can click using left-mouse on an atom in the fragment and drag the fragment around. Use Control Left-mouse to move just one atom, rather than the whole fragment. If you click Control Left-mouse whilst *not* over an atom then you can rotate the fragment using mouse drag. Click “OK” (or press Return) when the transformation is complete.

To change the rotation point to the centre of the intermediate atoms (rather than the second clicked atom), use the setting:

```
(set-rotate-translate-zone-rotates-about-zone-centre 1)
```

5.4 Rigid Body Refinement

“Rigid Body Fit Zone” from the “Model/Fit/Refine” dialog provides rigid body refinement. The selection is zone-based⁸. So to refine just one residue, click on one atom twice.

Sometimes no results are displayed after Rigid Body Fit Zone. This is because the final model positions had too many final atom positions in negative density. If you want to over-rule the default fraction of atoms in the zone that have an acceptable fit (0.75), to be (say) 0.25:

```
(set-rigid-body-fit-acceptable-fit-fraction 0.25)
```

5.5 Simplex Refinement

Rigid body refinement via Nelder-Mead Simplex minimization is available in Coot. Simplex refinement has a larger radius of convergence and thus is useful in a position where simple rigid body refinement finds the wrong minimum. However the Simplex algorithm is much slower. Simplex refinement for a residue range *start-resno* to *end-resno* (inclusive) in chain *chain-id* can be accessed as follows:

```
(fit-residue-range-to-map-by-simplex start-resno end-resno alt-loc  
chain-id imol imol-for-map)
```

There is currently no GUI interface to Simplex refinement.

⁶ if you want to move only one residue, then click the same atom twice.

⁷ like Refinement and Regularization

⁸ like Regularization and Refinement.

5.6 Post-manipulation-hook

If you wanted automatically run a function after a model has been manipulated then you can do so using by creating a function that takes 2 arguments, such as:

```
(post-manipulation-hook imol manipulation-mode)
manipulation-mode is one of (DELETED), (MUTATED) or (MOVINGATOMS).
```

And of course *imol* is the model number of the manipulated molecule.

(It would of course be far more useful if this function was also passed a list of residues - that is something for the future).

5.7 Baton Building

Baton build is most useful if a skeleton is already calculated and displayed (see Section [Section 6.14 \[Skeletonization\]](#), page 52). When three or more atoms have been built in a chain, Coot will use a prior probability distribution for the next position based on the position of the previous three. The analysis is similar to that of Oldfield & Hubbard (1994)⁹, however it is based on a more recent and considerably larger database.

Little crosses are drawn representing directions in which is possible that the chain goes, and a baton is drawn from the current point to one of these new positions. If you don't like this particular direction¹⁰, use **Try Another**. The list of directions is scored according to the above criterion and sorted so that the most likely is at the top of the list and displayed first as the baton direction.

When starting baton building, be sure to be about 3.8Å from the position of the first-placed C α , this is because the next C α is placed at the end of the baton, the baton root being at the centre of the screen. So, when trying to baton-build a chain starting at residue 1, centre the screen at about the position of residue 2.

It seems like a good idea to increase the map sampling to 2 or even 2.5 (before reading in your mtz file) [a grid sampling of about 0.5Å seems reasonable] when trying to baton-build a low resolution map. You can set the map sampling using **Edit -> Map Parameters -> Map Sampling**.

Occasionally, every point is not where you want to position the next atom. In that case you can either shorten or lengthen the baton, or position it yourself using the mouse. Use "b" on the keyboard to swap to baton mode for the mouse¹¹.

Baton-built atoms are placed into a molecule called "Baton Atom" and it is often sensible to save the coordinates of this molecule before quitting coot.

If you try to trace a high resolution map (1.5Å or better) you will need to increase the skeleton search depth from the default (10), for example:

```
(set-max-skeleton-search-depth 20)
```

Alternatively, you could generate a new map using data to a more moderate resolution (2Å), the map may be easier to interpret at that resolution anyhow¹².

⁹ T. J. Oldfield & R. E. Hubbard (1994). "Analysis of C α Geometry in Protein Structures" *Proteins-Structure Function and Genetics* **18**(4) 324 – 337.

¹⁰ which is quite likely at first since coot has no knowledge of where the chain has been and cannot score according to geometric criteria.

¹¹ "b" again toggles the mode off.

¹² high-resolution map interpretation is planned.

The guide positions are updated every time the “Accept” button is clicked. The molecule name for these atoms is “Baton Build Guide Points” and is not usually necessary to keep them.

5.7.1 Undo

There is also an “Undo” button for baton-building. Pressing this will delete the most recently placed C α and the guide points will be recalculated for the previous position. The number of “Undo”s is unlimited. Note that you should use the “Undo” button in the Baton Build dialog, not the one in the “Model/Fit/Refine” dialog (Section [Section 3.11 \[Backups and Undo\]](#), page 13).

5.7.2 Missing Skeleton

Sometimes (especially at loops) you can see the direction in which the chain should go, but there is no skeleton (see Section [Section 6.14 \[Skeletonization\]](#), page 52) is displayed (and consequently no guide points) in that direction. In that case, “Undo” the previous atom and decrease the skeletonization level (**Edit -> Skeleton Parameters -> Skeletonization Level**). Accept the atom (in the same place as last time) and now when the new guide points are displayed, there should be an option to build in a new direction.

5.7.3 Building Backwards

The following scenario is not uncommon: you find a nice stretch of density and start baton building in it. After a while you come to a point where you stop (dismissing the baton build dialog). You want to go back to where you started and build the other way. How do you do that?

- Use the command:

```
(set-baton-build-params start-resno chain-id "backwards")
```

where *start-resno* would typically be 0¹³ and *chain-id* would be "" (default).
- Recentre the graphics window on the first atom of the just-build fragment
- Select “Ca Baton Mode” and select a baton direction that goes in the “opposite” direction to what is typically residue 2. This is slightly awkward because the initial baton atoms build in the “opposite” direction are not dependent on the first few atoms of the previously build fragment.

5.8 Reversing Direction of Fragment

After you’ve build a fragment, sometimes you might want to change the direction of that fragment (this function changes an already existing fragment, as opposed to Backwards Building which sets up Baton Building to place new points in reverse order).

The fragment is defined as a contiguous set of residues numbers. So that you should be sure that other partial fragments which have the same chain id and that are not connected to this fragment have residue numbers that are not contiguous with the fragment you are trying to reverse.

¹³ *i.e.* one less than the starting residue in the forward direction (defaults to 1).

5.9 C\alpha -> Mainchain

Mainchain can be generated using a set of C α s as guide-points (such as those from Baton-building) along the line of Esnouf¹⁴ or Jones and coworkers¹⁵. Briefly, 6-residue fragments of are generated from a list of high-quality¹⁶ structures. The C α atoms of these fragments are matched against overlapping sets of the guide-point C α s. The resulting matches are merged to provide positions for the mainchain (and C β) atoms. This procedure works well for helices and strands, but less well¹⁷ for less common structural features.

This function is also available from the scripting interface:

```
(db-mainchain imol chain-id resno-start resno-end direction)
```

where direction is either "backwards" or "forwards".

Recall that the *chain-id* needs to be quoted, *i.e.* use "A" not A. Note that *chain-id* is "" when the C α s have been built with Baton Mode in Coot.

5.10 Backbone Torsion Angles

It is possible to edit the backbone ϕ and ψ angles indirectly using an option in the Model/Fit/Refine's dialog: "Edit Backbone Torsions.". When clicked and an atom of a peptide is selected, this produces a new dialog that offers "Rotate Peptide" which changes this residues ψ and "Rotate Carbonyl" which changes ϕ . Click and drag across the button¹⁸ to rotate the moving atoms in the graphics window. You should know, of course, that making these modifications alter the ϕ/ψ angles of more than one residue.

5.11 Docking Sidechains

Docking sidechains means adding sidechains to a model or fragment that has currently only poly-Ala, where the sequence assignment is unknown. The algorithm is basically the same as in Cowtan's Buccaneer, but with some corners cut to make things (more or less) interactive. The algorithm uses the shape of the density around the C-beta position to estimate the probability of each sidechain type at that position.

The function is accessed via the **Extensions -> Dock Sequence** menu item. First, a sequence should be assigned from a PIR file to a particular chain-id and model number. Secondly **Extensions -> Dock Sequence -> Dock Sequence on this fragment....** Choose the model to build on and then **Dock Sequence!** If all goes well, the model will be updated with mutated residues and undergo rotamer search for each of the new residues. If the sequence alignment is not sufficiently clear, then you will get a dialog suggesting that you extend or improve the fragment.

¹⁴ R. M. Esnouf "Polyalanine Reconstruction from C α Positions Using the Program *CALPHA* Can Aid Initial Phasing of Data by Molecular Replacement Procedures" *Acta Cryst.* , **D53**, 666-672 (1997).

¹⁵ T.A. Jones & S. Thirup "Using known substructures in protein model building and crystallography" *EMBO J.* **5**, 819-822 (1986).

¹⁶ and high resolution

¹⁷ *i.e.* there are severely misplaced atoms

¹⁸ as for Rotate/Translate Zone (Section [Section 5.3 \[Rotate/Translate Zone\]](#), page 30).

5.12 Rotamers

The rotamers are generated¹⁹ from the backbone independent sidechain library of the Richardsons group²⁰.

The m, t and p stand for “minus (-60)”, “trans (180)” and “plus (+60)”. There is one letter per χ angle.

Use keyboard . and , to cycle round the rotamers.

5.12.1 Auto Fit Rotamer

“Auto Fit Rotamer” will try to fit the rotamer to the electron density. Each rotamer is generated, rigid body refined and scored according to the fit to the map. Fitting the second conformation of a dual conformation in this way will often fail - the algorithm will pick the best fit to the density - ignoring the position of the other atoms.

The algorithm doesn’t know if the other atoms in the structure are in sensible positions. If they are, then it is sensible not to put this residue too close to them, if they are not then there should be no restriction from the other atoms as to the position of this residue - the default is “are sensible”, which means that the algorithm is prevented from finding solutions that are too close to the atoms of other residues. (`set-rotamer-check-clashes 0`) will stop this.

By default, Auto Fit Rotamer will switch to “Backrub Rotamer”²¹ mode when fitting against a map of worse than 2.7Å. This search mode moves the some atoms of the mainchain of the neighbouring residues. After rotation of the central residue and neighbouring atoms around the “backrub vector”, the individual peptides are back-rotated (along the peptide axis) so that the carbonyl oxygen are placed as near as possible to their original position. The Ramachandran plot is not used in this fitting algorithm.

There is a scripting interface to auto-fitting rotamers:

```
(auto-fit-best-rotamer resno alt-loc ins-code chain-id imol-coords imol-map
clash-flag lowest-rotamer-probability)
```

where:

resno is the residue number

alt-loc is the alternate/alternative location symbol (*e.g.* "A" or "B", but most often "")

ins-code is the insertion code (usually "")

imol-coords is the molecule number of the coordinates molecule

imol-map is the molecule number of the map to which you wish to fit the side chains

clash-flag should the positions of other residues be included in the scoring of the rotamers (*i.e.* clashing with other other atoms gets marked as bad/unlikely)

¹⁹ since version 0.4

²⁰ SC Lovell, JM Word, JS Richardson and DC Richardson (2000) "The Penultimate Rotamer Library" *Proteins: Structure Function and Genetics* 40: 389-408. You can get the paper from <http://kinemage.biochem.duke.edu/databases/rotamer.php>

²¹ "The Backrub Motion: How Protein Backbone Shrugs When a Sidechain Dances" *Structure*, Volume 14, Issue 2, Pages 265-274 I. Davis, W. Bryan Arendall III, D. Richardson, J. Richardson

lowest-rotamer-probability: some rotamers of some side chains are so unlikely that they shouldn't be considered - typically 0.01 (1%).

You can change the auto-fit rotamer fitting algorithms using

```
(set-rotamer-search-mode mode)
```

where *mode* is one of (ROTAMERSEARCHAUTOMATIC), (ROTAMERSEARCHLOWRES) (*i.e.* "Backrub Rotamers") or (ROTAMERSEARCHHIGHRES) (the conventional/high-resolution method using rigid-body fitting).

By default, the auto-fit rotamer method is (ROTAMERSEARCHAUTOMATIC).

5.12.2 De-clashing residues

Sometimes you don't have a map²² but nevertheless there are clashing residues ²³ (for example after mutation of a residue range) and you need to rotate side-chains to a non-clashing rotamer. There is a scripting interface:

```
(de-clash imol chain-id start-resno end-resno)
```

start-resno is the residue number of the first residue you wish to de-clash

end-resno is the residue number of the last residue you wish to de-clash

imol is the molecule number of the coordinates molecule

This interface will not change residues with insertion codes or alternate conformation. The *lowest-rotamer-probability* is set to 0.01.

5.13 Editing chi Angles

Instead of using Rotamers, one can instead change the χ angles (often called "torsions") "by hand" (using "Edit Chi Angles" from the "Model/Fit/Refine" dialog). To edit a residue's χ_1 press "1": to edit χ_2 , "2": χ_3 "3" and χ_4 "4". Use left-mouse click and drag to change the χ value. Use keyboard "0"²⁴ to go back to ordinary view mode at any time during the editing. Alternatively, one can use the "View Rotation Mode" or use the CTRL key when moving the mouse in the graphics window. Use the Accept/Reject dialog when you have finished editing the χ angles.

For non-standard residues, the clicked atom defines the base of the atom tree, which defines the "head" of the molecule (it's the "tail" (twigs/leaves) that wags). To emphasise, then: it matters on which atom you click!

By default torsions for hydrogen atoms are turned off. To turn them on:

```
(set-find-hydrogen-torsions 1)
```

To edit the rotatable bonds of a ligand using this tool, you will need to have read in the mmCIF dictionary beforehand.

²² for example, in preparation of a model for molecular replacement

²³ atoms of residues that are too close to each other

²⁴ that's "zero".

5.14 Torsion General

You need to click on the torsion-general button, then click 4 atoms that describe the torsion - the first atom will be the base (non moving) part of the atom tree, on clicking the 4th atom a dialog will pop up with a "Reverse" button. Move this dialog out of the way and then left mouse click and drag in the main window will rotate the "top" part of the residue round the clicked atoms 2 and 3. When you are happy, click "Accept".

If you are torsion generalizing a residue that has an alt conf, then the atoms of residue that are moved are those that have the same alt conf as the 4th clicked atom (or have an blank alt conf).

5.14.1 Ligand Torsion angles

For ligands, you will need to read the mmCIF file that contains a description of the ligand's geometry (see Section [Section 5.1 \[Regularization and Real Space Refinement\]](#), page 27). By default, torsions that move hydrogens are not included. Only 9 torsion angles are available from the keyboard torsion angle selection.

5.15 Pep-flip

Coot uses the same pepflip scheme as is used in 0 (*i.e.* the C, N and O atoms are rotated 180° round a line joining the C α atoms of the residues involved in the peptide). Flip the peptide again to return the atoms to their previous position.

5.16 Add Alternate Conformation

This allows the addition alternate (dual, triple *etc.*) conformations to the picked residue. By default, this provides a choice of rotamer (Section [Section 5.12 \[Rotamers\]](#), page 34). If there are not the correct main chain atoms a rotamer choice cannot be provided, and Coot falls back to providing intermediate atoms.

The default occupancy for new atoms is 0.5. This can be changed by using use slider on the rotamer selection window or by using the scripting function:

```
(set-add-alt-conf-new-atoms-occupancy 0.4)
```

The remaining occupancy of the atoms (after the new occupancy has been added) is split amongst the atoms that existed in the residue before the split. It is important therefore that the residues atoms have sane occupancies before adding an alternative conformation.

The default Split Type is to split the whole residue. If you want the default to be to split a residue after (and including) the CA, then add to your '.coot' file:

```
(set-add-alt-conf-split-type-number 0)
```

5.17 Mutation

Mutations are available on a 1-by-1 basis using the graphics. After selecting "Mutate..." from the "Model/Fit/Refine" dialog, click on an atom in the graphics. A "Residue Type" window will now appear. Select the new residue type you wish and the residue in the graphics is updated to the new residue type²⁵. The initial position of the new rotamer is

²⁵ Note that selecting a residue type that matches the residue in the graphics will also result in a mutation

the *a priori* most likely rotamer. Note that in interactive mode, such as this, a residue type match²⁶ will not stop the mutation action occurring.

5.17.1 Mutating DNA/RNA

Mutation of DNA or RNA can be performed using “Simple Mutate” from the Model/Fit/Refine dialog. Residues need to be named "Ad", "Gr", "Ur" etc.

5.17.2 Multiple mutations

This dialog can be found under **Calculate -> Mutate Residue Range**. A residue range can be assigned a sequence and optionally fitted to the map. This is useful converting a poly-ALA model to the correct sequence²⁷.

Multiple mutations are also supported *via* the scripting interface. Unlike the single residue mutation function, a residue type match *will* prevent a modification of the residue²⁸. Two functions are provided: To mutate a whole chain, use `(mutate-chain imol chain-id sequence)` where:

chain-id is the chain identifier of the chain that you wish to mutate (*e.g.* "A") and *imol* is molecule number.

sequence is a list of single-letter residue codes, such as "GYRESDF" (this should be a straight string with no additional spaces or carriage returns).

Note that the number of residues in the sequence chain and those in the chain of the protein must match exactly (*i.e.* the whole of the chain is mutated (except residues that have a matching residue type).)

To mutate a residue range, use

- `(mutate-residue-range chain-id start-res-no stop-res-no sequence)`

where

start-res-no is the starting residue for mutation

stop-res-no is the last residue for mutation, *i.e.* using values of 2 and 3 for *start-res-no* and *stop-res-no* respectively will mutate 2 residues.

Again, the length of the sequence must correspond to the residue range length. Note also that this is a protein sequence - not nucleic acid.

For mutation of nucleic acids, use:

`(mutate-nucleotide-range imol chain-id resno-start resno-end sequence)`

5.17.3 Mutating to a Non-Standard Residue

Sometimes one might like to model post-translational or other such modifications. How is that done, if the new residue type is not one of the standard residue types?

There is a scripting function:

`(mutate-by-overlap imol chain-id resno new-three-letter-code)`

²⁶ *i.e.* the current residue type matches the residue type to which you wish to mutate the residue

²⁷ *e.g.* after using `Ca -> Mainchain`.

²⁸ *i.e.* the residue atoms will remain untouched

This imports a model residue for the new residue type and overlays it on to the given residue by using graph-matching to determine the equivalent atoms.

The GUI for this can be found under **Extensions -> Modelling -> Replace Residue...** (for this to work, you need to be centred on the residue you wish to replace).

Note that if you are replacing a conventional protein residue with a modified form (*e.g.* replacing a TYR with a phospho-tyrosine or a LYS with an acetyl-lysine) you will need to make sure that the group of the resulting restraints is an **L-peptide** (use **Edit -> Restraints** to check and modify the restraints group).

5.17.4 Mutate and Autofit

The function combines Mutation and Auto Fit Rotamer and is the easiest way to make a mutation and then fit to the map. You can currently only “Mutate and Autofit” protein residues (*i.e.* things with a rotamer dictionary).

5.17.5 Renumbering

Renumbering is straightforward using the renumber dialog available under **Calculate -> Renumber Residue Range...** There is also a scripting interface:

```
(renumber-residue-range imol chain-id start-res-no last-resno offset)
```

5.18 Importing Ligands/Monomers

You can import monomers (often ligands) using **File -> Get Monomer...**²⁹ by providing the 3-letter code of your monomer/ligand. The resulting molecule will be moved so that it placed at the current screen centre.

Typically, when you are happy about the placement of the ligand, you’d then use **Merge Molecules** to add the ligand/monomer to the main set of coordinates.

This procedure creates a pdb file ‘monomer-XXX.pdb’ and a dictionary file ‘libcheck_XXX.cif’ in the directory in which Coot was started.

A future invocation of Get Monomer uses these files so that the monomer appears quickly³⁰.

5.19 Ligand from SMILES strings

Similarly, you can generate ligands using **File -> SMILES...** and providing a SMILES string and a code for the residue name (this is your name for the residue type and a dictionary will be generated for the monomer of this type). This function is also a wrapper to LIBCHECK.

5.20 Find Ligands

You are offered a selection of maps to search (you can only choose one at a time) and a selection of molecules that act as a mask to this map. Finally you must choose which ligand types you are going to search for in this map³¹. Only molecules with less than 400 atoms are suggested as potential ligands.

²⁹ this is a wrapper around LIBCHECK, so you must have CCP4 suite installed for this function to work

³⁰ rather than running LIBCHECK again

³¹ you can search for many different ligand types.

If you do not have any molecules with less than 400 atoms loaded in Coot, you will get the message:

```
"Error: you must have at least one ligand to search for!"
```

New ligands are placed where the map density is and protein (mask) atoms are *not*. The masked map is searched for clusters using a default cut-off of 1.0σ . In weak density this cut-off may be too high and in such a case the cut-off value can be changed using something such as:

```
(set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level 0.8)
```

However, if the map to be searched for ligands is a difference map, a cluster level of 2.0 or 3.0 would probably be more appropriate (less likely to generate spurious sites).

Each ligand is fitted with rigid body refinement to each potential ligand site in the map and the best one for each site selected and written out as a pdb file. The clusters are sorted by size, the biggest one first (with an index of 0). The output placed ligands files have a prefix “best-overall” and are tagged by the cluster index and residue type of the best fit ligand in that site.

By default, the top 10 sites are tested for ligands - to increase this use:

```
(set-ligand-n-top-ligands 20)
```

5.20.1 Flexible Ligands

If the “Flexible?” checkbox is activated, coot will generate a number of variable conformations (default 100) by rotating around the rotatable bonds (torsions). Each of these conformations will be fitted to each of the potential ligand sites in the map and the best one will be selected (again, if it passes the fitting criteria above).

Before you search for flexible ligands you must have read the mmCIF dictionary for that particular ligand residue type (File -> Import CIF dictionary).

Use:

```
(set-ligand-flexible-ligand-n-samples n-samples)
```

where *n-samples* is the number of samples of flexibility made for each ligand. Generally speaking, The more the number of rotatable bonds, the bigger this number should be.

By default the options to change these values are not in the GUI. To enable these GUI options, use the scripting function:

```
(ligand-expert)
```

5.20.2 Adding Ligands to Model

After successful ligand searching, one may well want to add that displayed ligand to the current model (the coordinates set that provided the map mask). To do so, use Merge Molecules (Section [Section 5.28 \[Merge Molecules\]](#), page 42).

5.21 Flip Ligand

Sometimes a ligand is placed more or less in the correct position, but the orientation is wrong - or at least you might want to explore other possible orientation. To do that easily a function has been provided:

```
(flip-ligand imol chain-id residue-number)
```


This will flip the orientation of the residue around the Eigen vector corresponding to the largest Eigen value, exploring 4 possible orientations.

This function has been further wrapped to provide flipping for the active residue:

```
(flip-active-ligand)
```

This function can easily be bound to a key.

5.22 Find Waters

As with finding ligands, you are given a choice of maps, protein (masking) atoms. A final selection has to be made for the cut-off level, note that this value is the number of standard deviation of the density of the map *before* the map has been masked. The default sigma level (water positions must have density above this level) is set for a “2Fo-Fc”-style map. If you want to use a difference map, you must change the sigma level (typically to 3 sigma) otherwise you run the risk of fitting waters to difference map noise peaks.

Then the map is masked by the masking atoms and a search is made of features in the map about the electron density cut-off value. Waters are added if the feature is approximately water-sized and can make sensible hydrogen bonds to the protein atoms. The new waters are optionally created in a new molecule called “Waters”.

You have control over several parameters used in the water finding:

```
(set-write-peaksearched-waters)
```

which writes `ligand-waters-peaksearch-results.pdb`, which contains the water peaks (from the clusters) without any filtering and `ligand-waters.pdb` which are a disk copy filtered waters that have been either added to the molecule or from which a new molecule has been created.

`(set-ligand-water-to-protein-distance-limits min-d max-d)` sets the minimum and maximum allowable distances between new waters and the masking molecule (usually the protein). Defaults are 2.4 and 3.2Å.

`(set-ligand-water-spherical-variance-limit varlim)` sets the upper limit for the density variance around water atoms. The default is 0.12.

The map that is masked by the protein and is searched to find the waters is written out in CCP4 format as `"masked-for-waters.map"`.

5.22.1 Refinement Failure

Sometimes as a result of water fitting, you may see something like:

```
WARNING:: refinement failure
      start pos: xyz = (      17.1,      34.76,      60.42)
      final pos: xyz = (      17.19,      34.61,      60.59)
```

When Coot finds a blob, it does a crude positioning of an atom at the centre of the grid points. It then proceeds to move to the peak of the blob by a series of translations. There are a certain number of cycles, and if it doesn't reach convergence by the end of those cycles then you get the error message.

Often when you go to the position indicated, you can see why Coot had a problem in the refinement.

5.22.2 Blobs

After a water search, Coot will create a blobs dialog (see [Section 7.4 \[sec-blobs\]](#), [page 56](#)).

5.23 Add Terminal Residue

This creates a new residue at the C or N terminal extension of the residue clicked by fitting to the map. ϕ, ψ angle pairs are selected at random based on the Ramachandran plot probability (for a generic residue) and fitted to the density. By default there are 100 trials. It is possible that a wrong position will be selected for the terminal residue and if so, you can reject this fit and try again with Fit Terminal Residue³². Each of the trial positions are scored according to their fit to the map³³ and the best one selected. It is probably a good idea to run “Refine Zone” on these new residues.

If you use the Extensions (**Dock Sequence...** -> **Associate Sequence with Model**) to apply a PIR sequence file to a model then **Add Terminal Residue** will use the sequence alignment to determine the residue type of the added residue.

Sometimes, particularly with low resolution maps, the added terminal residue will wander off to somewhere inappropriate. This can be addressed in a number of ways:

1. (**set-terminal-residue-do-rigid-body-refine 0**) will disable rigid body fitting of the terminal residue fragment for each trial residue position (the default is 1 (on)) - this may help if the search does not provide good results.
2. to anneal the newly added residue back to the clicked residue (no matter where it ended up being positioned): (**set-add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine 1**)
3. (**set-add-terminal-residue-n-phi-psi-trials 200**) will change the number of trials (default is 100). This is useful if you think that Coot needs to search harder to find a good solution to the positioning of the next residue.

5.24 Add OXT Atom to Residue

At the C-terminus of a chain of amino-acid residues, there is a “modification” so that the C-O becomes a carbonyl, *i.e.* an extra (terminal) oxygen (OXT) needs to be added. This atom is added so that it is in the plane of the C α , C and O atoms of the residue.

Scripting usage:

```
(add-OXT-to-residue imol residue-number insertion-code chain-id)34,
```

where **insertion-code** is typically "".

Note, in order to place OXT, the N, CA, C and O atoms must be present in the residue - if (for example) the existing carbonyl oxygen atom is called “OE1” then this function will not work.

³² usually if this still fails after two repetitions then it never seems to work.

³³ The map is selected using “Refine/Regularize Control”

³⁴ *e.g.* (add-OXT-to-residue 0 428 "" "A")

5.25 Add Atom at Pointer

By default, “Add Atom At Pointer” will pop-up a dialog from which you can choose the atom type you wish to insert³⁵. Using `(set-pointer-atom-is-dummy 1)` you can by-pass this dialog and immediately create a dummy atom at the pointer position. Use an argument of 0 to revert to using the atom type selection pop-up on a button press.

The atoms are added to a new molecule called “Pointer Atoms”. They should be saved and merged with your coordinates outside of Coot.

5.26 Place Helix

The idea is to place a helix more or less “here” (the screen centre) by fitting to the electron density map. The algorithm is straightforward. First we move to the local centre of density, then examine the density for characteristic directions and fit ideal helices (of length 20 residues) to these directions. The helix is then extended if possible (by checking the fit to the map of residues added in ideal helix conformation) and chopped back if not. If the fit is successful, the helix is created in a new molecule called “Helix”. If the fit is not successful, there is instead a message added to the status bar. You can build the majority of a helical protein in a few minutes using this method (you will of course have to assemble the helices and assign residue numbers and sequence later).

This is available as a scripting function (`place-helix-here`) and in the GUI (in the “Other Modelling Tools” dialog).

5.27 Building Ideal DNA and RNA

The interface to building ideal polynucleotides can be found by pressing the “Ideal RNA/DNA...” button on the “Other Modelling Tools” dialog.

For a given sequence, a choice of DNA or RNA, A or B form, single or double stranded is presented.

The interface may not gracefully handle uracils in DNA, thymines in RNA or B form RNA³⁶.

5.28 Merge Molecules

This dialog can be found under “Calculate” in the main menubar. This is typically used to add molecule fragments or residues that are in one molecule to the “working” coordinates³⁷.

5.29 Temperature Factor for New Atoms

The default temperature factor for new atoms is 30.0. This can be changed by the following

```
(set-default-temperature-factor-for-new-atoms 50.0)
```

³⁵ including sulfate or phosphate ions (in such a case, it is probably useful to do a “Rigid Body Fit Zone” on that new residue).

³⁶ But you don’t want those things anyway, right?

³⁷ For example, after a ligand search has been performed.

5.30 Applying NCS Edits

Let's imagine that you have 3-fold NCS. You have molecule "A" as your master molecule and you make edits to that molecule. Now you want to apply the edits that you made to "A" (the NCS master chain ID) to the "B" and "C" molecules (i.e. you want the "B" and "C" molecules to be rotated/translated versions of the "A" molecule). How is that done?

There are now guis to NCS command to help you out (under Extensions). However, for completeness here are the scripting versions:

```
(copy-from-ncs-master-to-others imol master-chain-id)
```

If you have only a range of residues, rather than a whole chain to replace:

```
(copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-others imol master-chain-id
start-resno end-resno)
```

e.g.

```
(copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-others 0 "A" 1 5)
```

If you want to copy a residue range to a specific chain, or specific list of chains (rather than all NCS peer chains) then make a list of the chain-ids that you wish replaced:

```
(copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-chains 0 "A" 1 5 (list "C"))
```

in this case, just the residues in the "C" chain is replaced.

5.31 Running Refmac

Use the "Run Refmac..." button to select the dataset and the coordinates on which you would like to run Refmac. Note that here Coot only allows the use of datasets which has Refmac parameters set as the MTZ file was read. By default, Coot displays the new coordinates and the new map generated from refmac's output MTZ file. Optionally, you can also display the difference map.

You can add extra parameters (data lines) to refmac's input by storing them in a file called `refmac-extra-params` in the directory in which you started coot.

You can also provide extra/replacement parameters for refmac by setting the variable `refmac-extra-params` to a list of strings, for example:

```
(set! refmac-extra-params (list "REFINE MATRIX 0.1" "MAKE HYDROGENS NO"))
```

Coot "blocks"³⁸ until Refmac has terminated³⁹.

The default refmac executable is `refmac5` it is presumed to be in the path. If you don't want this, it can be overridden using a re-definition either at the scripting interface or in one's `~/.coot` file e.g.:

- ```
(define refmac-exec "/e/refmac-new/bin/refmac5.6.3")
```

After running refmac several times, you may find that you prefer if the new map that refmac creates (after refmac refinement) is the same colour as the previous one (from before this refmac refinement). If so, use:

```
(set-keep-map-colour-after-refmac 1)
```

<sup>38</sup> i.e. Coot is idle and ignores all input.

<sup>39</sup> This is not an ideal feature, of course and will be addressed in future... Digressive Musing: If only computers were fast enough to run Refmac interactively...

which will swap the colours of then new and old refmac map so that the post-refmac map has the same colour as the pre-refmac map and the pre-refmac map is coloured with a different colour.

### 5.32 Running SHELXL

Coot can read shelx **.res** files and write **.ins** files, and thus one can refine using SHELXL in a convenient manner using the function

```
(shelxl-refine imol . hkl-file-name)
(the hkl-file-name is an optional argument)
e.g.
(shelxl-refine 0)
or
(shelxl-refine 0 "insulin.hkl")
```

In the former case, coot will presume that there is a SHELX **hkl** file corresponding to the **res** file that you read in; if there is not coot will print a warning and not try to run shelxl. In the latter case, you can specify the location of the **hkl** file.

After shelxl has finished, coot will automatically read in the resulting **res** coordinates, the **fcf** file, convert the data to **mmCIF** format and read that, which generates a  $\sigma_A$  map and a difference map.

Coot creates a time stamped **ins** file and a time-stamped sym-link to the **hkl** file in the **coot-shelxl** directory.

Please note that the output **ins** file will not be particularly useful (and thus shelxl will fail) if the input file was not in SHELX **ins** format.

There is a GUI for this operation under the “Extensions” menu item.

### 5.33 Clear Pending Picks

Sometimes one can click on a button<sup>40</sup> unintentionally. This button is there for such a case. It clears the expectation of an atom pick. This works not only for modelling functions, but also geometry functions (such as Distance and Angle).

### 5.34 Delete

Single atoms or residues can be deleted from the molecule using “Delete...” from the “Model/Fit/Refine” dialog. Pressing this button results in a new dialog, with the options of “Residue” (the default), “Atom” and “Hydrogen Atoms”. Now click on an atom in the graphics - the deleted object will be the whole residue of the atom if “Residue” was selected and just that atom if “Atom” was selected. Note that if a residue has an alternative conformation, then “Delete Residue” will delete only the conformation that matches that alternative conformation specifier of the clicked atom.

Only waters are deletable if the “Water” check button is active and waters are not deletable if the “Residue/Monomer” check button is active. This is to reduce mis-clicking.

<sup>40</sup> such that Coot would subsequently expect an atom selection “pick” in the graphics window.

To rotate the view when in “Delete Mode”, use Ctrl left-mouse.

If you want to delete multiple items you can use check the “Keep Delete Active” checkbox on this dialog. This will keep the dialog open, ready for deletion of next item.

### 5.35 Sequence Assignment

You can assign a (FASTA format) sequence to a molecule using:

```
(assign-fasta-sequence imol chain-id fasta-seq)
```

This function has been provided as a precursor to functions that will (as automatically as possible) mutate your current coordinates to one that has the desired sequence. It will be used in automatic side-chain assignment (at some stage in the future).

### 5.36 Building Links and Loops

Coot can make an attempt to build missing linking regions or loops<sup>41</sup>. This is an area of Coot that needs to be improved, currently O does it much better. We will have several different loop tools here<sup>42</sup>. For now there is **Calculate -> Fit Gap** or the scripting function:

```
(fit-gap imol chain-id start-resno stop-resno)
```

and

```
(fit-gap imol chain-id start-resno stop-resno sequence)
```

the second form will also mutate and try to rotamer fit the provided sequence.

Example usage: let's say for molecule number 0 in chain "A" we have residues up to 56 and then a gap after which we have residues 62 and beyond:

```
(fit-gap 0 "A" 57 61 "TYPWS")
```

### 5.37 Fill Partial Residues

After molecular replacement, the residues of your protein could well have the correct sequence but be chopped back to CG or CB atoms. There is a function to fill such partially-filled residues:

```
(fill-partial-residues imol)
```

This identifies residues with missing atoms, then fills them and does a rotamer fit and real-space refinement.

### 5.38 Changing Chain IDs

You can change the chain ids of chains using **Calculate -> Change Chain IDs....** Coot will block an attempt to change the whole of a chain and the target chain id already exists in the molecule.

If you use the "Residue Range" option then you can insert residues with non-conflicting residue number into pre-existing chains.

---

<sup>41</sup> the current single function doesn't always perform very well in tests

<sup>42</sup> I suspect that there is not one tool that fits for all.

### 5.39 Setting Occupancies

As well as the editing “Residue Info” to change occupancies of individual atoms, one can use a scripting function to change occupancies of a whole residue range:

- `(zero-occupancy-residue-range imol chain-id resno-start resno-last)`

example usage:

```
(zero-occupancy-residue-range 0 "A" 23 28)
```

This is often useful to zero out a questionable loop before submitting for refinement. After refinement (with `refmac`) there should be relatively unbiased density in the resulting 2Fo-Fc-style and difference maps.

Similarly there is a function to reverse this operation:

- `(fill-occupancy-residue-range imol chain-id resno-start resno-last)`

### 5.40 Fix Nomenclature Errors

Currently this is available only in scripting form:

```
(fix-nomenclature-errors imol)
```

This will fix atoms nomenclature problems in molecule number *imol* according to the same criteria as `WATCHECK`<sup>43</sup> *e.g.* Chi-2 for Phe, Tyr, Asp, and Glu should be between -90 and 90 degrees. Note that Val and Leu nomenclature errors are also corrected.

### 5.41 Rotamer Fix Whole Protein

There is an experimental scripting function

```
(fit-protein imol)
```

which does a auto-fit rotamer and Real Space Refinement for each residue. The graphics follow the refinement.

### 5.42 Refine All Waters

All the waters in a model can be refined (that is, moved to the local density peak) using

```
(fit-waters imol)
```

This is a non-interactive function (the waters are moved without user intervention).

### 5.43 Moving Molecules/Ligands

Often you want to move a ligand (or some such) from wherever it was read in to the position of interest in your molecule (*i.e.* the current view centre). There is a GUI to do this: `Calculate -> Move Molecule Here`.

There are scripting functions available for this sort of thing:

```
(molecule-centre imol)
```

will tell you the molecule centre of the *imol*th molecule.

```
(translate-molecule-by imol x-shift y-shift z-shift)
```

---

<sup>43</sup> R.W.W. Hooft, G. Vriend, C. Sander, E.E. Abola, Errors in protein structures. *Nature* (1996) **381**, 272-272.

will translate all the atoms in molecule *imol* by the given amount (in Ångströms).

```
(move-molecule-to-screen-centre imol)
```

will move the *imol*th molecule to the current centre of the screen (sometimes useful for imported ligands). Note that this moves the atoms of the molecule - not just the view of the molecule.

### 5.44 Modifying the Labels on the Model/Fit/Refine dialog

If you don't like the labels "Rotate/Translate Zone" or "Place Atom at Pointer" and rather they said something else, you can change the button names using:

```
(set-model-fit-refine-rotate-translate-zone-label "Move Zone")
```

and

```
(set-model-fit-refine-place-atom-at-pointer "Add Atom")
```

## 6 Map-Related Features

### 6.1 Maps in General

Maps are “infinite,” not limited to pre-calculated volume (the “Everywhere You Click - There Is Electron Density” (EYC-TIED) paradigm) symmetry-related electron density is generated automatically. Maps are easily re-contoured. Simply use the scroll wheel on your mouse to alter the contour level (or -/+ on the keyboard).

Maps follow the molecule. As you recentre or move about the crystal, the map quickly follows. If your computer is not up to re-contouring all the maps for every frame, then use `Draw -> Dragged Map...` to turn off this feature.

#### 6.1.1 Map Reading Bug

Unfortunately, there is a bug in map-reading. If the map is not a bona-fide CCP4 map<sup>1</sup>, then Coot will crash. Sorry. A fix is in the works but “it’s complicated”. That’s why maps are limited to the extension “.ext” and “.map”, to make it less likely a non-CCP4 map is read.

### 6.2 Create a Map

From MTZ, mmCIF and .phs data use `File -> Open MTZ, CIF or phs...` You can then choose the MTZ columns for the Fourier synthesis. The button “Expert mode” also adds to the options any anomalous columns you may have in the MTZ file (a -90 degree phase shift will be applied). It also provides the option to apply resolution limits.

From a CCP4 map use `File -> Read Map`. After being generated/read, the map is immediately contoured and centred on the current rotation centre.

#### 6.2.1 Auto-read MTZ file

This function allows Coot to read an MTZ file and make a map directly (without going through the column selection procedure). The default column labels for auto-reading are “FWT” and “PHWT” for the 2Fo-Fc-style map, “DELFWT” and “PHDELWT” for the difference map. You can change the column labels that Coot uses for auto-reading - here is an example of how to do that:

```
(set-auto-read-column-labels "2FOFCWT" "PHIWT" 0) (set-auto-read-column-labels "FOFCWT" "DELPHIWT" 1)
```

By default the difference map is created in auto-reading the MTZ file. If you don’t want a difference map, you can use the function:

```
(set-auto-read-do-difference-map-too 0)
```

#### 6.2.2 Reading CIF data

There are several maps that can be generated from CIF files that contain observed Fs, calculated Fs and calculated phases:

- `(read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-alpha-calc cif-file-name)` Calculate an atom map using  $F_o$ s and  $\alpha_{calc}$

<sup>1</sup> e.g. it’s a directory or a coordinate filename.



- `(read-cif-data-with-phases-2fo-fc cif-file-name)` Calculate an atom map using  $F_{obs}$ ,  $F_{calc}$  and  $\alpha_{calc}$
- `(read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-fc cif-file-name)` Calculate an difference map using  $F_{obs}$ ,  $F_{calc}$  and  $\alpha_{calc}$ .

### 6.2.3 Reading PHS data

There are 2 ways to read data by scripting:

```
(read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm phs-file-name space-group-name a b
c alpha beta gamma)
```

```
(read-pdb-and-make-map-with-reso-limits imol-previous phs-file-name
reso-limit-low reso-limit-high)
```

The first specifies the cell explicitly, and `alpha`, `beta` and `gamma` are specified in degrees.

The second form allows the specification of resolution limits and takes the cell and symmetry from a previous molecule (typically a pdb file).

## 6.3 Map Contouring

Maps can be re-contoured using the middle-mouse scroll-wheel (buttons 4 and 5 in X Window System(TM) terminology). Scrolling the mouse wheel will change the map contour level and the map is redrawn. If you have several maps displayed then the map that has its contour level changed can be set using `HID -> Scrollwheel -> Attach scroll-wheel to which map?`. If there is only one map displayed, then that is the map that has its contour level changed (no matter what the scroll-wheel is attached to in the menu). The level of the electron density is displayed in the top right hand corner of the OpenGL canvas.

Use keyboard `+` or `-` to change the contour level if you don't have a scroll-wheel<sup>2</sup>.

If you are creating your map from an MTZ file, you can choose to click on the "is difference map" button on the Column Label selection widget (after a data set filename has been selected) then this map will be displayed in 2 colours corresponding to `+` and `-` the map contour level.

If you read in a map and it is a difference map then there is a checkbox to tell Coot that.

If you want to tell Coot that a map is a difference map after it has been read, use:

```
(set-map-is-difference-map imol)
```

where `imol` is the molecule number.

By default the change of the contour level is determined from the sigma of the map. You can change this in the map properties dialog or by using the scripting function:

```
(set-contour-by-sigma-step-by-mol step on/off? imol)
```

where

`step` is the difference in sigma from one level to the next (typically 0.2)

`on/off?` is either 0 (sigma stepping off) or 1 (sigma stepping on)

---

<sup>2</sup> like I don't on my Mac.

By default the map radius<sup>3</sup> is 10Å. The default increment to the electron density depends on whether or not this is a difference map ( $0.05 e^-/\text{\AA}^3$  for a “2Fo-Fc” style map and  $0.005 e^-/\text{\AA}^3$  for a difference map). You can change these using **Edit -> Map Parameters** or by using the “Properties” button of a particular map in the Display Control (Display Manager) window.

## 6.4 Map Extent

The extent of the map can be set using the GUI (**Edit -> Map Parameters -> Map Radius**) or by using the scripting function, *e.g.*:

```
(set-map-radius 13.2)
```

## 6.5 Map contour “scrolling” limits

Usually one doesn’t want to look at negative contour levels of a map<sup>4</sup>, so Coot has by default a limit that stops the contour level going beyond (less than) 0. To remove the limit:

```
(set-stop-scroll-iso-map 0) for a 2Fo-Fc style map
```

```
(set-stop-scroll-diff-map 0) for a difference map
```

To set the limits to negative (*e.g.* -0.6) levels:

```
(set-stop-scroll-iso-map-level -0.6)
```

and similarly:

```
(set-stop-scroll-diff-map-level -0.6)
```

where the level is specified in  $e^-/\text{\AA}^3$ .

## 6.6 Map Line Width

The width of the lines that describe the density can be changed like this:

```
(set-map-line-width 2)
```

The default line width is 1.

## 6.7 “Dynamic” Map colouring

By default, maps get coloured according to their molecule number. The starting colour (*i.e.* for molecule 0) is blue. The colour of a map can be changed by **Edit -> Map Colour...** The map colour gets updated as you change the value in the colour selector<sup>5</sup>. Use “OK” to fix that colour.

As subsequent maps are read, they are coloured by rotation round a colour wheel. The default colour map step is 31 degrees. You can change this using:

```
(set-colour-map-rotation-for-map step)
```

---

<sup>3</sup> actually, it’s a box.

<sup>4</sup> in a coot difference map you will get to see the negative level contoured at the inverted level of the positive level, what I mean is that you don’t want to see the “positive” level going less than 0.

<sup>5</sup> takes you right back to the good old Frodo days, no?

## 6.8 Difference Map Colouring

For some strange reason, some crystallographers<sup>6</sup> like to have their difference maps coloured with red as positive and green as negative, this option is for them:

```
(set-swap-difference-map-colours 1)
```

This option will allow the “blue is positive, red is negative” colour scheme on “Edit -> Map Colour”.

## 6.9 Make a Difference Map

Using the “Make a Difference Map” function in the Extensions menu, one can make a difference from two arbitrary maps. The maps need not be on the same gridding, or in the same space group even. The resulting map will be on the same gridding and space group as the “Reference” map.

## 6.10 Make an Averaged Map

There is a scripting interface to the generation of map averages. As above, the maps need not be on the same grid or in the same space group. The resulting map will have the same gridding and space group as the first map in the list. Typical usage:

```
(average-map '((1 1.0) (2 1.0)))
```

The argument to `(average-map` is a list of lists, each list element is a list of the map number and a weighting factor (1.0 in this case).

## 6.11 Map Sampling

By default, the Shannon sampling factor is the conventional 1.5. Use larger values (`Edit -> Map Parameters -> Sampling Rate`) for smoother maps<sup>7</sup>.

This value can be set by the scripting command

```
(set-map-sampling-rate 2.5)
```

## 6.12 Dragged Map

By default, the map is re-contoured at every frame during a drag (Ctrl Left-mouse). Sometimes this can be annoyingly slow and jerky so it is possible to turn it off: `Draw -> Dragged Map -> No`.

To change this by scripting:

```
(set-active-map-drag-flag 0)
```

## 6.13 Dynamic Map Sampling and Display Size

If activated (`Edit -> Map Parameters -> Dynamic Map Sampling`) the map will be re-sampled on a more coarse grid when the view is zoomed out. If “Display Size” is also activated, the box of electron density will be increased in size also. In this way, you can see electron density for big maps (many unit cells) and the graphics still remain rotatable.

---

<sup>6</sup> Jan Dohnalek, for instance.

<sup>7</sup> a value of 2.5 is often sufficient.

If you want to have these functions active for all maps, add the following to your initialization file [Section 3.10.2 \[Scheme\], page 12](#):

```
(set-dynamic-map-sampling-on) (set-dynamic-map-size-display-on)
```

## 6.14 Skeletonization

The skeleton (also known as “Bones”<sup>8</sup>) can be displayed for any map. A map can be skeletonized using **Calculate -> Map Skeleton...** Use the option menu to choose the map and click “On” then “OK” to generate the map (the skeleton is off by default).

The level of the skeleton can be changed by using **Edit -> Skeleton Parameters... -> Skeletonization Level...** and corresponds to the electron density level in the map. By default this value is 1.2 map standard deviations. The amount of map can be changed using **Edit -> Skeleton Parameters... -> Skeleton Box Radius...**<sup>9</sup>. The units are in Ångströms, with 40 as the default value.

The skeleton is often recalculated as the screen centre changes - but not always since it can be an irritatingly slow calculation. If you want to force a regeneration of the displayed skeleton, simply centre on an atom (using the middle mouse button) or press the S key.

## 6.15 Map Sharpening

It can be educational (even useful at lower resolutions) to sharpen or blur a map. This can be achieved with the sharpening tool **Calculate -> Map Sharpening...** By default, the maximum and minimum sharpness is  $\pm 30 \text{Å}^2$ , this can be changed (in this case to 80) using:

```
(set-map-sharpening-scale-limit 80)
```

This currently only works on maps created by reading an MTZ (or other) reflection data file.

## 6.16 Masks

A map can be masked by a set of coordinates. Use the scripting function:

```
(mask-map-by-molecule imol-map imol-model invert-mask?)
```

If *invert-mask?* is 0, this will create a new map that has density only where there are no (close) coordinates. If *invert-mask?* is 1 then the map density values will be set to zero everywhere *except* close to the atoms of molecule number *imol-model*.

The radius of the mask around each atom is 2.0 Å by default. You can change this using:

```
(set-map-mask-atom-radius radius)
```

There is a GUI interface to Map Masking under the Extensions menu.

### 6.16.1 Example

If one wanted to show just the density around a ligand:

1. Make a pdb file that contains just the ligand and read it in to Coot - let's say it is molecule 1 and the ligand is residue 3 of chain “L”.

<sup>8</sup> If you're living in Sweden... or Captain Kirk, that is.

<sup>9</sup> you may think it strange that a box has a radius, this is an idiosyncrasy of Coot.

2. Get a map that covers the ligand (*e.g.* from *refmac*). Let's say this map is molecule number 2.

3. Mask the map:

```
(mask-map-by-molecule 2 1 1)
```

This creates a new map. Turn the other maps off, leaving only the masked map.

To get a nice rendered image, press F8 (see [Section 3.6 \[Raster3D\], page 10](#)).

## 6.17 Trimming

If you want to remove all the atoms<sup>10</sup> that lie “outside the map” (*i.e.* in low density) you can use

```
(trim-molecule-by-map imol-coords imol-map density-level delete/zero-occ?)
```

where *delete/zero-occ?* is 0 to remove the atoms and 1 to set their occupancy to zero.

There is a GUI interface for this feature under the “Extensions” menu item.

## 6.18 Map Transformation

If you want to transform a map, you can do it thusly:

```
(transform-map imol rotation-matrix trans point radius)
```

where:

*rotation-matrix* is a 9-membered list of numbers for an orthogonal rotation matrix.

*trans* is a 3-membered list of numbers (distances in Ångströms).

*point* is a 3-membered list of numbers (centre point in Ångströms).

*radius* is a single number (also in Ångströms).

This applies the rotation *rotation-matrix* and a translation *trans* to a map fragment, so that when the transformation is applied the centre of the new map is at *point*.

Example usage:

```
(transform-map 2 '(1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1) '(0 0 1) (rotation-centre) 10)
```

which transforms map number 2 by a translation of 1Å along the Z axis, centred at the screen centre for 10Å around that centre.

Here's a more real-world example:

Let's say we want to transform the density over the “B” molecule to a position over the “A” molecule. First we do a LSQ transformation to get the rotation and translation that moves the “B” coordinates over the “A” coordinates:

In the terminal output we get:

```
| 0.9707, 0.2351, 0.05033|
| -0.04676, 0.39, -0.9196|
| -0.2358, 0.8903, 0.3896|
(-33.34, 21.14, 18.82)
```

The centre of the “A” molecule is at (58.456, 5.65, 11.108). So we do:

---

<sup>10</sup> or set their occupancy to zero

```
(transform-map 3 (list 0.9707 0.2351 0.05033 -0.04676 0.39 -0.9196 -0.2358
0.8903 0.3896) (list -33.34 21.14 18.82) (list 58.456 5.65 11.108) 8)
```

Which creates a map over the middle of the “A” molecule. Note that using a too high *radius* can cause overlap problems, so try with a small *radius* (*e.g.* 5.0) if the resulting map looks problematic.

Alternatively, instead of typing the whole matrix, you can use a coordinates least-squares fit to generate the matrix for you. `(transform-map-using-lsq-matrix)` does just that.

Heres how to use it:

```
(transform-map-using-lsq-matrix imol-ref ref-chain ref-resno-start
ref-resno-end imol-mov mov-chain mov-resno-start mov-resno-end imol-map
about-pt radius)
```

Hopefully the arguments are self explanatory (*ref* refers to the reference molecule, of course and *about-pt* is a 3-number list such as is returned by `(rotation-centre)`).

We can now export that map, if we want.

## 6.19 Export Map

You can write out a map from Coot (*e.g.* one from NCS averaging, or masking or general transformation) using the export map function:

```
(export-map imol filename)
```

*e.g.*

```
(export-map 4 "ncs-averaged.map")
```

## 7 Validation

The validation functions are still being added to from time to time. In future there will be more functions, particularly those that will interface to other programs.

### 7.1 Ramachandran Plots

Ramachandran plots are “dynamic”. When you edit the molecule (*i.e.* move the coordinates of some of atoms) the Ramachandran plot gets updated to reflect those changes. Also the underlying  $\phi/\psi$  probability density changes according to the selected residue type (*i.e.* the residue under the mouse in the plot). There are 3 different residue types: GLY, PRO, and not-GLY-or-PRO<sup>1</sup>.

When you mouse over a representation of a residue (a little square or triangle<sup>2</sup>) the residue label pops up. The residue is “active” *i.e.* it can be clicked. The “graphics” view changes so that the C $\alpha$  of the selected residue is centred. In the Ramachandran plot window, the current residue is highlighted by a green square.

The underlying distributions are taken from the Richardson’s Top500 structures <http://kinemage.biochem.duke.edu/databases/top500.php>.

The probability levels for acceptable (yellow) and preferred (red) are 0.2% and 2% respectively.

You can change the contour levels:

```
(set-ramachandran-plot-contour-levels 0.025 0.003)
```

You can change the “blocksize” (the default is 10 degrees) of the contours using

```
(set-ramachandran-plot-background-block-size 5)
```

These comes into effect when a new plot is created (it doesn’t change plots currently displayed).

### 7.2 Geometry Analysis

A restraints-based geometry analysis of the molecule. The distortion is weighted by atom occupancy. The distortion of the geometry due to links is shared between the contributing residues.

Note that only the first model of a multi-model molecule is analysed.

### 7.3 Chiral Volumes

The dictionary is used to identify the chiral atoms of each of the model’s residues. A clickable list is created of atoms whose chiral volume in the model is of a different sign to that in the dictionary.

During refinement and regularization, Coot will pop-up dialogs warning about chiral volume errors - if you have them. This can be annoying<sup>3</sup>. You can inhibit this dialog like this:

```
(set-show-chiral-volume-errors-dialog 0)
```

---

<sup>1</sup> the not-GLY-or-PRO is the most familiar Ramachandran plot.

<sup>2</sup> prolines have a grey outline rather than a black one, triangles are glycines.

<sup>3</sup> but that’s partly the idea, I suppose.

### 7.3.1 Fixing Chiral Volume Errors

There are two obvious ways:

- 1) mutate and auto-fit rotamer (mutate it to the residue type that it is)
- 2) RS Refine the residue and invert the chiral centre by pulling an atom. Usually you can pull the CA to the other side of the plane made by the chiral neighbouring atoms (using ctrl left-click). Sometimes giving the CB a good old tweak is the easier way.

Inverting the CB of THR is easier, just move the OG so that the plane of the neighbours is on the other side of the CB (again with ctrl left-click).

## 7.4 Blobs: a.k.a. Unmodelled density

This is an interface to the Blobs dialog. A map and a set of coordinates that model the protein are required.

A blob is region of relatively high residual electron density that cannot be explained by a simple water. So, for example, sulfates, ligands, mis-placed sidechains or unbuilt terminal residues might appear as blobs. The blobs are in order, the biggest<sup>4</sup> at the top.

## 7.5 Difference Map Peaks

This is one of the fastest ways to validate a model and its data (presuming that the difference map comes from a post-refinement mFo-DFc map). It highlights regions where the model and the data do not agree.

Lesser peaks within a certain distance (by default, 2.0Å) of a large peak are not shown. This cuts down on the number of times one is navigated to a particular region because of ripple or other noise peaks around a central peak.

This value can be queried:

```
(difference-map-peaks-max-closeness)
```

and adjusted:

```
(set-difference-map-peaks-max-closeness 0.1)
```

## 7.6 Check Waters by Difference Map

Sometimes waters can be misplaced - taking the place of sidechains or ligands or crystallization agents such as phosphate for example<sup>5</sup>. In such cases the variance of the difference map can be used to identify these problems.

This function is also useful to check anomalous maps. Often waters are placed in density that is really a something else, perhaps a cation, anion, sulphate or a ligand. If such an atom diffracts anomalously this can be identified and corrected.

By default the waters with a map variance greater than  $3.5\sigma$  are listed. One can be more rigorous by using a lower cut-off:

```
(set-check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level 3.0)
```

The scripting interface is:

---

<sup>4</sup> and therefore most interesting

<sup>5</sup> or the water should be more properly modelled as anisotropic or a split partial site



```
(check-waters-by-difference-map imol-coords imol-diff-map)
```

where *imol-coords* is the molecule number of the coordinates that contain the waters to be checked

*imol-diff-map* is the molecule number of the difference map (it must be a difference map, not an “ordinary” map). This difference map must have been calculated using the waters. So there is no point in doing this check immediately after “Find Waters”. You will need to run Refmac or some other refinement first first<sup>6</sup>.

## 7.7 Molprobit Tools Interface

The molprobit tools ‘probe’ and ‘reduce’ have been interfaced into Coot (currently, the interface is not as slick as it might be). However, the tools are useful and can be used in the following way:

first we need to tell Coot where to find the relevant executables (typically you would add the following lines to you ‘~/coot’ file):

```
(define *probe-command* "/path/to/probe/executable")
(define *reduce-command* "/path/to/reduce/executable")
```

now the probe hydrogens and probe dots can be generated using **Validate -> Probe Clashes** (or in the Scripting Window):

```
(probe imol)
```

where *imol* is the molecule number of coordinates to be probed. A new molecule with Hydrogens is created (by ‘reduce’) and read in.

By default Coot creates a new molecule for the molecule that now has hydrogens. To change this:

```
(set! reduce-molecule-updates-current #t)
```

and that, as you can guess, replaces, rather than adds to the “probed” molecule.

This gives a “static” view of the molecule’s interactions.

To get a dynamic view (which is currently only enabled on rotating chi angles) add these to your ‘~/coot’ file:

```
(set-do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis 1)
```

To get a semi-static view (dots are regenerated in the region of zone after a “Real Space Refinement”):

```
(set-do-probe-dots-post-refine 1)
```

## 7.8 GLN and ASN B-factor Outliers

It is often difficult to detect by eye the correct orientation of the amino-carbonylo group of GLN and ASNs. However, we can use (properly refined) temperature factors to detect outliers. We take the Z value as half the difference between the B-factor of the NE2 and OE1 divided by the standard deviation of the B-factors of the rest of the residue. An analysis of GLNs and ASNs of high resolutions structures indicates that a Z value of greater than 2.25 indicates a potential (if not probable) flip. A “Fix” button is provided in the resultant dialog make this easy to do.

---

<sup>6</sup> and remember to check the difference map button in the “Run Refmac” dialog

This analysis was added after discussions with Atsushi Nakagawa and so is called “Nakagawa’s Bees”.

The analysis does not check residues with multiple conformations.

## 7.9 Validation Graphs

Coot provides several graphs that are useful for model validation (on a residue by residue basis): residue density fit, geometry distortion, temperature factor variance, peptide distortion and rotamer analysis.

### 7.9.1 Residue Density Fit

The density fit graph shows the density fit for residues. The score is the average electron density level at the atom centres of the atoms in the residue. The height of the blocks is inversely proportional to the density average.

The residue density fit is by default scaled to a map that is calculated on the absolute scale. Sometimes you might be using a map with density levels considerably different to this, which makes the residue density fit graph less useful. To correct for this you can use the scripting function:

```
(set-residue-density-fit-scale-factor factor)
```

where *factor* would be  $1/(4\sigma_{map})$  (as a rule of thumb).

```
(residue-density-fit-scale-factor)
```

 returns the current scale factor (default 1.0).

There is also a GUI to this:

Extensions -> Refine... -> Set Density Fit Graph Weight...

### 7.9.2 Rotamer Analysis

Residue rotamers are scored according to the prior likelihood. Note that when CD1 and CD2 of a PHE residue are exchanged (simply a nomenclature error) this can lead to large red blocks in the graph (apparently due to very unlikely rotamers). There are several other residues that can have nomenclature errors like this. To fix these problems use

```
(fix-nomenclature-errors imol)
```

### 7.9.3 Temperature Factor Variance

This idea is from Eleanor Dodson, who liked to use the standard deviation of a residue’s temperature factors to highlight regions of questionable structure.

Note that Hydrogens are ignored in this analysis.

### 7.9.4 Peptide Omega Angle Distortion

Some variability of the  $\omega$  is to be expected in the peptide bond. But not too much. Anything more than 13 degrees is suspicious. Unexpected peptide bonds show up red by default. If cis peptides *are* to be expected, and should not marked as bad, then you can tell this to Coot using:

Edit -> Preferences -> Geometry -> Cis-Peptides -> No

## 8 Hints and Usage Tips

### 8.1 Documentation

This manual is on the web where it can be searched:

- <http://www.biop.ox.ac.uk/coot/doc/user-manual.html> monolithic version
- [http://www.biop.ox.ac.uk/coot/doc/chapters/user-manual\\_toc.html](http://www.biop.ox.ac.uk/coot/doc/chapters/user-manual_toc.html) which is split into sections

In the Menu item “About”, under “Online Docs URL...” there is a entry bar that can be used to search the Coot documentation via Google. The results are returned as a web page in web browser. The browser type can be specified as in this example:

```
(set-browser-interface "firefox")
```

Example usage can be found in ‘xxx/share/coot/scheme/group-settings.scm’

### 8.2 Low Resolution

Building structures using low resolution data is a pain. We hope to make it less of a pain in future, but there are some things that you can do now.

- [Add Planar Peptide Restraints] Add restraints via scripting command
- [Use Secondary Structure Restraints] where appropriate under Refinement Control
- [Check Chirals] Check Chiral Volumes regularly
- [Change the Weighing Scheme] (`set-matrix 20.0`) [Default is 60, the lower the number the more the geometry is idealised]

### 8.3 Coot Droppings

This describes the files and directory that coot leaves behind after it has been fed (sorry, I mean “used”). Everything except the `0-coot.state.scm` state file can comfortably be deleted if needed after coot has finished.

You can stop the state and history files being written if you start coot with the `--no-guano` option.

- `0-coot.state.scm` The most important file. This contains the state of coot when you last exited. It contains things like which molecules were read, the maps, the colours of the molecules and map, the screen centre, map size and so on. When restarting a coot session, this file should usually be used.
- `0-coot-history.scm` The history of coot commands you used in your last coot session in scheme format. Incomplete history. One day this will be a complete history of the session suitable for uploading into a database describing the model modification.
- `0-coot-history.py` The history of coot commands you used in your last coot session in python format.
- `coot-download` directory where the files downloaded from the network (e.g. from the EBI and EDS) go.
- `coot-backup` Each model modification generates the saving of coordinates as a pdb file in this directory.

- **coot-refmac** When running REFMAC using the Coot interface, the input to refmac and the output go in this directory.
- **coot-molprobit** When running Molprobit's Probe and Reduce using the Coot interface, the input and output go in this directory.

## 8.4 Clearing Backups

Coot will occasionally ask you to clear up the 'coot-backup' directory. You can adjust the behaviour in a number of ways:

- `(define *clear-out-backup-run-n-days* 3)` will run the backup clearance every 3 days (the default is every 7).
- `(define *clear-out-backup-old-days* 1)` will clear out files older than 1 day (rather than the default 7 days).
- You can create your own version of the function that is run on exiting Coot: `(clear-backups-maybe)`

So, if you wanted to clear out everything more than 1 day old, every time, without Coot asking you about it:

```
(define *clear-out-backup-run-n-days* 0)
(define *clear-out-backup-old-days* 1)
(define (clear-backups-maybe)
 (delete-coot-backup-files 'delete)
 (coot-real-exit 0))
```

## 8.5 Getting out of “Translate” Mode

If you get stuck in "translate" mode in the GL canvas (*i.e.* mouse does not rotate the view as you would expect) simply press and release the Ctrl key to return to "rotate" mode.

## 8.6 Getting out of “Continuous Rotation” Mode

The keyboard I key toggles the “continuous rotation” mode. The menu item **Draw -> Spin View On/Off** does the same thing.

## 8.7 Getting out of “Label Atom Only” Mode

Similarly, if you are stuck in a mode where the “Model/Fit/Refine” buttons don't work (the atoms are not selected, only the atom gets labelled), press and release the Shift key.

## 8.8 Button Labels

Button labels ending in “...” mean that a new dialog will pop-up when this button is pressed.

## 8.9 Picking

Note that left-mouse in the graphics window is used for both atom picking and rotating the view, so try not to click over an atom when trying to rotate the view when in atom selection mode.

## 8.10 Resizing View

Click and drag using right-mouse (up and down or left and right) to zoom in and out.

## 8.11 Scroll-wheel

To change the map to which the scroll-wheel is attached, use the scroll check button in the Display Manager or use `HID -> Scrollwheel -> Attach Scrollwheel to which map?`

## 8.12 Slow Computer Configuration

Several of the parameters of Coot are chosen because they are reasonable on my “middle-ground” development machine. However, these parameters can be tweaked so that slower computers perform better:

- `(set-smooth-scroll-steps 4)` ; default 8
- `(set-smooth-scroll-limit 30)` ; Angstroms
- `(set-residue-selection-flash-frames-number 3);`
- `(set-skeleton-box-size 20.0)` ; Å (default 40).
- `(set-active-map-drag-flag 0)` ; turn off recontouring every step
- `(set-idle-function-rotate-angle 1.5)` ; continuous spin speed

## 9 Other Programs

### 9.1 findligand

`findligand` is a stand-alone command-line program that uses the libraries of Coot.

`findligand` provides a number of command line arguments for increased flexibility:

- `--pdbin pdb-in-filename`  
where *pdb-in-filename* is the protein (typically)
- `--hklin mtz-filename`
- `--f f_col_label`
- `--phi phi_col_label`
- `--clusters nclust`  
where *nclust* is the number of density clusters (potential ligand sites) to search for
- `--sigma sigma-level`  
where *sigma-level* the density level (in sigma) above which the map is searched for ligands
- `--fit-fraction frac`  
where *frac* is the minimum fraction of atoms in density allowed after fit [default 0.75]
- `--flexible`  
means use torsional conformation ligand search
- `--samples nsamples`  
*nsamples* is the number of flexible conformation samples [default 30]
- `--dictionary cif-dictionary-name`  
the file containing the CIF ligand dictionary description

One uses `findligand` like this:

```
$ findligand various-args ligand-pdb-file-name(s)
```

*i.e.* the example ligand pdb files that you wish to search for are given at the end of the command line.

## 10 Scripting Functions

### 10.1 The Virtual Trackball

#### 10.1.1 VT-FLAT

**VT-FLAT** [define]

#### 10.1.2 VT-SPHERICAL

**VT-SPHERICAL** [define]

#### 10.1.3 vt-surface

**vt-surface** *mode* [function]

Where *mode* is an integer number

How should the mouse move the view?

mode=1 for "Flat", mode=2 for "Spherical Surface"

#### 10.1.4 vt-surface-status

**vt-surface-status** [function]

return the mouse view status mode

mode=1 for "Flat", mode=2 for "Spherical Surface"

## 10.2 File System Functions

### 10.2.1 make-directory-maybe

**make-directory-maybe** *dir* [function]

Where *dir* is a string

make a directory *dir* (if it doesn't exist) and return error code

If it can be created, create the directory *dir*, return the success status like `mkdir`:  
`mkdir`

Returns: zero on success, or -1 if an error occurred. If *dir* already exists as a directory, return 0 of course.

### 10.2.2 set-show-paths-in-display-manager

**set-show-paths-in-display-manager** *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

Show Paths in Display Manager?

Some people don't like to see the full path names in the display manager here is the way to turn them off, with an argument of 1.

### 10.2.3 show-paths-in-display-manager-state

`show-paths-in-display-manager-state` [function]  
return the internal state  
What is the internal flag?  
Returns: 1 for "yes, display paths" , 0 for not

### 10.2.4 add-coordinates-glob-extension

`add-coordinates-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
add an extension to be treated as coordinate files

### 10.2.5 add-data-glob-extension

`add-data-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
add an extension to be treated as data (reflection) files

### 10.2.6 add-dictionary-glob-extension

`add-dictionary-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
add an extension to be treated as geometry dictionary files

### 10.2.7 add-map-glob-extension

`add-map-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
add an extension to be treated as geometry map files

### 10.2.8 remove-coordinates-glob-extension

`remove-coordinates-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
remove an extension to be treated as coordinate files

### 10.2.9 remove-data-glob-extension

`remove-data-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
remove an extension to be treated as data (reflection) files

### 10.2.10 remove-dictionary-glob-extension

`remove-dictionary-glob-extension ext` [function]  
Where *ext* is a string  
remove an extension to be treated as geometry dictionary files



### 10.2.11 remove-map-glob-extension

`remove-map-glob-extension` *ext* [function]

Where *ext* is a string

remove an extension to be treated as geometry map files

### 10.2.12 set-sticky-sort-by-date

`set-sticky-sort-by-date` [function]

sort files in the file selection by date?

some people like to have their files sorted by date by default

### 10.2.13 unset-sticky-sort-by-date

`unset-sticky-sort-by-date` [function]

do not sort files in the file selection by date?

removes the sorting of files by date

### 10.2.14 set-filter-fileselection-filenames

`set-filter-fileselection-filenames` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

on opening a file selection dialog, pre-filter the files.

set to 1 to pre-filter, [0 (off, non-pre-filtering) is the default

### 10.2.15 set-file-selection-dialog-size

`set-file-selection-dialog-size` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.2.16 filter-fileselection-filenames-state

`filter-fileselection-filenames-state` [function]

, return the state of the above variable

### 10.2.17 on-filename-filter-toggle-button-toggled-gtk1

`on-filename-filter-toggle-button-toggled-gtk1` *button user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *button* is a GtkWidget
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.2.18 add-filename-filter

`add-filename-filter` *fileselection* [function]

Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

**10.2.19 add-filename-filter-button**

`add-filename-filter-button` *fileselection type* [function]

Where:

- *fileselection* is a GtkWidget
- *type* is an integer number

**10.2.20 on-filename-filter-key-press-event**

`on-filename-filter-key-press-event` *widget event user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *event* is a GdkEventKey
- *user\_data* is an integer number

**10.2.21 fill-option-menu-with-coordinates-options**

`fill-option-menu-with-coordinates-options` *option\_menu signal\_func imol\_active\_position* [function]

Where:

- *option\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *signal\_func* is a GtkSignalFunc
- *imol\_active\_position* is an integer number

**10.2.22 coot-file-chooser**

`coot-file-chooser` [function]

**10.2.23 coot-dataset-chooser**

`coot-dataset-chooser` [function]

**10.2.24 coot-map-name-chooser**

`coot-map-name-chooser` [function]

**10.2.25 coot-save-coords-chooser**

`coot-save-coords-chooser` [function]

**10.2.26 coot-cif-dictionary-chooser**

`coot-cif-dictionary-chooser` [function]

**10.2.27 coot-run-script-chooser**

`coot-run-script-chooser` [function]

**10.2.28 coot-save-state-chooser**

`coot-save-state-chooser` [function]

**10.2.29 coot-save-symmetry-chooser**

`coot-save-symmetry-chooser` [function]

**10.2.30 coot-screendump-chooser**

`coot-screendump-chooser` [function]

**10.2.31 set-directory-for-coot-file-chooser**

`set-directory-for-coot-file-chooser` *w* [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

**10.2.32 coot-file-chooser-file-name**

`coot-file-chooser-file-name` *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.2.33 set-filename-for-filechooserselction**

`set-filename-for-filechooserselction` *widget name* [function]  
Where:  

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *name* is a string

**10.3 Widget Utilities****10.3.1 get-positive-float-from-entry**

`get-positive-float-from-entry` *w* [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkEntry

**10.3.2 handle-filename-filter-gtk1**

`handle-filename-filter-gtk1` *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.3.3 set-transient-and-position**

`set-transient-and-position` *window\_type window* [function]  
Where:  

- *window\_type* is an integer number
- *window* is a GtkWidget

**10.3.4 info-dialog**

`info-dialog` *txt* [function]  
Where *txt* is a string  
 create a dialog with information  
 create a dialog with information string txt. User has to click to dismiss it, but it is not modal (nothing in coot is modal).

### 10.3.5 main-menubar

`main-menubar` [function]

### 10.3.6 main-statusbar

`main-statusbar` [function]

### 10.3.7 main-toolbar

`main-toolbar` [function]

## 10.4 MTZ and data handling utilities

### 10.4.1 manage-column-selector

`manage-column-selector filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

given a filename, try to read it as a data file

We try as .phs and .cif files first

### 10.4.2 manage-refmac-column-selection

`manage-refmac-column-selection w` [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.4.3 fill-f-optionmenu-with-expert-options

`fill-f-optionmenu-with-expert-options f_optionmenu` [function]

Where *f\_optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.4.4 handle-column-label-make-fourier

`handle-column-label-make-fourier column_label_window` [function]

Where *column\_label\_window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.4.5 wrapped-create-run-refmac-dialog

`wrapped-create-run-refmac-dialog` [function]

## 10.5 Molecule Info Functions

### 10.5.1 chain-n-residues

`chain-n-residues chain_id imol` [function]

Where:

- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

the number of residues in chain *chain\_id* and molecule number *imol*

Returns: the number of residues

### 10.5.2 molecule-centre-internal

**molecule-centre-internal** *imol iaxis* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *iaxis* is an integer number

### 10.5.3 rename-from-serial-number

**rename-from-serial-number** *imol chain\_id serial\_num* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *serial\_num* is an integer number

return the rename from a residue serial number

Returns: NULL (f) on failure.

### 10.5.4 seqnum-from-serial-number

**seqnum-from-serial-number** *imol chain\_id serial\_num* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *serial\_num* is an integer number

a residue seqnum (normal residue number) from a residue serial number

Returns: < -9999 on failure

### 10.5.5 insertion-code-from-serial-number

**insertion-code-from-serial-number** *imol chain\_id serial\_num* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *serial\_num* is an integer number

the insertion code of the residue.

Returns: NULL (f) on failure.

### 10.5.6 chain-id

**chain-id** *imol ichain* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *ichain* is an integer number

the chain\_id (string) of the ichain-th chain molecule number imol

Returns: the chain-id

### 10.5.7 n-chains

**n-chains** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

number of chains in molecule number imol

Returns: the number of chains

### 10.5.8 is-solvent-chain-p

**is-solvent-chain-p** *imol chain\_id* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

is this a solvent chain? [Raw function]

This is a raw interface function, you should generally not use this, but instead use (is-solvent-chain? imol chain-id)

Returns: -1 on error, 0 for no, 1 for is "a solvent chain". We wouldn't want to be doing rotamer searches and the like on such a chain.

### 10.5.9 sort-chains

**sort-chains** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

xxbrief sort the chain ids of the imol-th molecule in lexicographical order

### 10.5.10 copy-molecule

**copy-molecule** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

copy molecule imol

Returns: the new molecule number. Return -1 on failure to copy molecule (out of range, or molecule is closed)

### 10.5.11 exchange-chain-ids-for-seg-ids

**exchange-chain-ids-for-seg-ids** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Experimental interface for Ribosome People.

Ribosome People have many chains in their pdb file, they prefer segids to chainids (chainids are only 1 character). But coot uses the concept of chain ids and not seg-ids. mmdb allow us to use more than one char in the chainid, so after we read in a pdb, let's replace the chain ids with the segids. Will that help?

## 10.6 Library and Utility Functions

### 10.6.1 coot-version

**coot-version** [function]  
the coot version string  
Returns: something like "coot-0.1.3". New versions of coot will always be lexicographically greater than previous versions.

### 10.6.2 molecule-name

**molecule-name** *imol* [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number  
return the name of molecule number *imol*  
Returns: 0 if not a valid name ( -> f in scheme) e.g. "/a/b/c.pdb" for "d/e/f.mtz  
FWT PHWT"

### 10.6.3 set-molecule-name

**set-molecule-name** *imol new\_name* [function]  
Where:  

- *imol* is an integer number
- *new\_name* is a string

set the molecule name of the *imol*-th molecule

### 10.6.4 main-window

**main-window** [function]

### 10.6.5 coot-checked-exit

**coot-checked-exit** *retval* [function]  
Where *retval* is an integer number

### 10.6.6 coot-real-exit

**coot-real-exit** *retval* [function]  
Where *retval* is an integer number  
exit from coot, give return value *retval* back to invoking process.

### 10.6.7 coot-clear-backup-or-real-exit

**coot-clear-backup-or-real-exit** *retval* [function]  
Where *retval* is an integer number

### 10.6.8 fill-about-window

**fill-about-window** *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.6.9 add-coot-references-button

`add-coot-references-button widget` [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.6.10 wrapped-create-coot-references-dialog

`wrapped-create-coot-references-dialog` [function]

### 10.6.11 first-coords-imol

`first-coords-imol` [function]  
What is the molecule number of first coordinates molecule?  
return -1 when there is none.

## 10.7 Graphics Utility Functions

### 10.7.1 set-do-anti-aliasing

`set-do-anti-aliasing state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number  
set the bond lines to be antialiased

### 10.7.2 do-anti-aliasing-state

`do-anti-aliasing-state` [function]  
return the flag for antialiasing the bond lines

### 10.7.3 set-do-GL-lighting

`set-do-GL-lighting state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number  
turn the GL lighting on (state = 1) or off (state = 0)  
slows down the display of simple lines

### 10.7.4 do-GL-lighting-state

`do-GL-lighting-state` [function]  
return the flag for GL lighting

### 10.7.5 use-graphics-interface-state

`use-graphics-interface-state` [function]  
shall we start up the Gtk and the graphics window?  
if passed the command line argument `-no-graphics`, coot will not start up gtk itself.  
An interface function for Ralf.



### 10.7.6 start-graphics-interface

**start-graphics-interface** [function]

start Gtk (and graphics)

This function is useful if it was not started already (which can be achieved by using the command line argument `-no-graphics`).

An interface for Ralf

### 10.7.7 reset-view

**reset-view** [function]

"Reset" the view

return 1 if we moved, else return 0.

centre on last-read molecule with zoom 100. If we are there, then go to the previous molecule, if we are there, then go to the origin.

### 10.7.8 graphics-n-molecules

**graphics-n-molecules** [function]

return the number of molecules (coordinates molecules and map molecules combined) that are currently in coot

Returns: the number of molecules (closed molecules are not counted)

### 10.7.9 own-molecule-number

**own-molecule-number** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.7.10 next-map-for-molecule

**next-map-for-molecule** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.7.11 toggle-idle-spin-function

**toggle-idle-spin-function** [function]

Spin spin spin (or not).

### 10.7.12 set-idle-function-rotate-angle

**set-idle-function-rotate-angle** *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

how far should we rotate when (auto) spinning? Fast computer? set this to 0.1

### 10.7.13 idle-function-rotate-angle

**idle-function-rotate-angle** [function]

### 10.7.14 handle-read-draw-molecule

`handle-read-draw-molecule filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

a synonym for `read-pdb`. Read the coordinates from *filename* (can be `pdb`, `cif` or `shelx` format)

### 10.7.15 handle-read-draw-molecule-with-recentre

`handle-read-draw-molecule-with-recentre filename` [function]

*recentre\_on\_read\_pdb\_flag*

Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *recentre\_on\_read\_pdb\_flag* is an integer number

read coordinates from *filename* with option to not recentre.

set *recentre\_on\_read\_pdb\_flag* to 0 if you don't want the view to recentre on the new coordinates.

### 10.7.16 handle-read-draw-molecule-and-move-molecule-here

`handle-read-draw-molecule-and-move-molecule-here filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

read coordinates from *filename* and recentre the new molecule at the screen rotation centre.

### 10.7.17 read-pdb

`read-pdb filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

read coordinates from *filename*

### 10.7.18 assign-hetatms

`assign-hetatms imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

some programs produce PDB files with ATOMs where there should be HETATMs. This is a function to assign HETATMs as per the PDB definition.

### 10.7.19 replace-fragment

`replace-fragment imol_target imol_fragment atom_selection` [function]

Where:

- *imol\_target* is an integer number
- *imol\_fragment* is an integer number
- *atom\_selection* is a string

replace the parts of molecule number *imol* that are duplicated in molecule number *imol\_frag*

### 10.7.20 clear-and-update-model-molecule-from-file

`clear-and-update-model-molecule-from-file` *molecule\_number* *file\_name* [function]

Where:

- *molecule\_number* is an integer number
- *file\_name* is a string

replace pdb. Fail if *molecule\_number* is not a valid model molecule. Return -1 on failure. Else return *molecule\_number*

### 10.7.21 screendump-image

`screendump-image` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

dump the current screen image to a file. Format ppm

You can use this, in conjunction with spinning and view moving functions to make movies

### 10.7.22 add-is-difference-map-checkbutton

`add-is-difference-map-checkbutton` *fileselection* [function]

Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

### 10.7.23 on-read-map-difference-map-toggle-button-toggled

`on-read-map-difference-map-toggle-button-toggled` *button* *user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *button* is a GtkButton
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.7.24 add-recentre-on-read-pdb-checkbutton

`add-recentre-on-read-pdb-checkbutton` *fileselection* [function]

Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

### 10.7.25 on-recentre-on-read-pdb-toggle-button-toggled

`on-recentre-on-read-pdb-toggle-button-toggled` *button* *user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *button* is a GtkButton
- *user\_data* is an integer number

## 10.8 Interface Preferences

### 10.8.1 set-scroll-by-wheel-mouse

`set-scroll-by-wheel-mouse` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

Some people (like Phil Evans) don't want to scroll their map with the mouse-wheel.

To turn off mouse wheel recontouring call this with *istate* value of 0

### 10.8.2 scroll-by-wheel-mouse-state

`scroll-by-wheel-mouse-state` [function]

return the internal state of the scroll-wheel map contouring

### 10.8.3 set-default-initial-contour-level-for-map

`set-default-initial-contour-level-for-map` *n\_sigma* [function]

Where *n\_sigma* is a number

set the default initial contour for 2FoFc-style map

in sigma

### 10.8.4 set-default-initial-contour-level-for-difference-map

`set-default-initial-contour-level-for-difference-map` [function]

*n\_sigma*

Where *n\_sigma* is a number

set the default initial contour for FoFc-style map

in sigma

### 10.8.5 print-view-matrix

`print-view-matrix` [function]

print the view matrix to the console, useful for molscript, perhaps

### 10.8.6 get-view-matrix-element

`get-view-matrix-element` *row col* [function]

Where:

- *row* is an integer number
- *col* is an integer number

### 10.8.7 get-view-quaternion-internal

`get-view-quaternion-internal` *element* [function]

Where *element* is an integer number

internal function to get an element of the view quaternion. The whole quaternion is returned by the scheme function `view-quaternion`

### 10.8.8 set-view-quaternion

`set-view-quaternion i j k l` [function]

Where:

- *i* is a number
- *j* is a number
- *k* is a number
- *l* is a number

Set the view quaternion.

### 10.8.9 apply-ncs-to-view-orientation

`apply-ncs-to-view-orientation imol current_chain next_ncs_chain` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *current\_chain* is a string
- *next\_ncs\_chain* is a string

Given that we are in chain *current\_chain*, apply the NCS operator that maps *current\_chain* on to *next\_ncs\_chain*, so that the relative view is preserved. For NCS skipping.

### 10.8.10 apply-ncs-to-view-orientation-and-screen-centre

`apply-ncs-to-view-orientation-and-screen-centre imol` [function]  
*current\_chain next\_ncs\_chain*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *current\_chain* is a string
- *next\_ncs\_chain* is a string

### 10.8.11 set-fps-flag

`set-fps-flag t` [function]

Where *t* is an integer number

### 10.8.12 get-fps-flag

`get-fps-flag` [function]

### 10.8.13 set-show-origin-marker

`set-show-origin-marker istate` [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

set a flag: is the origin marker to be shown? 1 for yes, 0 for no.

### 10.8.14 show-origin-marker-state

`show-origin-marker-state` [function]  
return the origin marker shown? state

### 10.8.15 hide-modelling-toolbar

`hide-modelling-toolbar` [function]  
hide the vertical modelling toolbar in the GTK2 version

### 10.8.16 show-modelling-toolbar

`show-modelling-toolbar` [function]  
show the vertical modelling toolbar in the GTK2 version (the toolbar is shown by default)

### 10.8.17 show-model-toolbar-all-icons

`show-model-toolbar-all-icons` [function]  
show all available icons in the modelling toolbar (same as MFR dialog)

### 10.8.18 show-model-toolbar-main-icons

`show-model-toolbar-main-icons` [function]  
show only a selection of icons in the modelling toolbar

### 10.8.19 toolbar-popup-menu

`toolbar-popup-menu` *toolbar event\_button user\_data* [function]  
Where:

- *toolbar* is a GtkToolbar
- *event\_button* is a GdkEventButton
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.8.20 set-model-toolbar-docked-position-callback

`set-model-toolbar-docked-position-callback` *w user\_data* [function]  
Where:

- *w* is a GtkWidget
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.8.21 reattach-modelling-toolbar

`reattach-modelling-toolbar` [function]  
reattach the modelling toolbar to the last attached position

**10.8.22 set-model-toolbar-docked-position**

`set-model-toolbar-docked-position` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

to swap sides of the Model/Fit/Refine toolbar 0 (default) is right, 1 is left, 2 is top, 3 is bottom

**10.8.23 suck-model-fit-dialog**

`suck-model-fit-dialog` [function]

reparent the Model/Fit/Refine dialog so that it becomes part of the main window, next to the GL graphics context

**10.8.24 suck-model-fit-dialog-bl**

`suck-model-fit-dialog-bl` [function]

**10.8.25 close-model-fit-dialog**

`close-model-fit-dialog` *dialog\_hbox* [function]

Where *dialog\_hbox* is a GtkWidget

**10.8.26 popup-window**

`popup-window` *s* [function]

Where *s* is a string

**10.8.27 add-status-bar-text**

`add-status-bar-text` *s* [function]

Where *s* is a string

Put text *s* into the status bar.

use this to put info for the user in the statusbar (less intrusive than popup).

**10.8.28 set-model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top**

`set-model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

**10.8.29 model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top-state**

`model-fit-refine-dialog-stays-on-top-state` [function]

**10.8.30 save-accept-reject-dialog-window-position**

`save-accept-reject-dialog-window-position` *acc\_reg\_dialog* [function]

Where *acc\_reg\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

**10.8.31 set-accept-reject-dialog**

`set-accept-reject-dialog` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

**10.8.32 set-accept-reject-dialog-docked**

`set-accept-reject-dialog-docked` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.8.33 accept-reject-dialog-docked-state**

`accept-reject-dialog-docked-state` [function]

**10.8.34 set-accept-reject-dialog-docked-show**

`set-accept-reject-dialog-docked-show` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.8.35 accept-reject-dialog-docked-show-state**

`accept-reject-dialog-docked-show-state` [function]

**10.8.36 set-model-toolbar-style**

`set-model-toolbar-style` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.8.37 model-toolbar-style-state**

`model-toolbar-style-state` [function]

**10.9 Mouse Buttons****10.9.1 quanta-buttons**

`quanta-buttons` [function]

**10.9.2 quanta-like-zoom**

`quanta-like-zoom` [function]

**10.9.3 set-control-key-for-rotate**

`set-control-key-for-rotate` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number  
 Alternate mode for rotation.  
 Preferred by some, including Dirk Kostrewa. I don't think this mode works properly yet

**10.9.4 control-key-for-rotate-state**

`control-key-for-rotate-state` [function]  
 return the control key rotate state

**10.9.5 blob-under-pointer-to-screen-centre**

`blob-under-pointer-to-screen-centre` [function]



## 10.10 Cursor Function

### 10.10.1 normal-cursor

`normal-cursor` [function]

### 10.10.2 fleur-cursor

`fleur-cursor` [function]

### 10.10.3 pick-cursor-maybe

`pick-cursor-maybe` [function]

### 10.10.4 rotate-cursor

`rotate-cursor` [function]

### 10.10.5 set-pick-cursor-index

`set-pick-cursor-index` *icursor\_index* [function]

Where *icursor\_index* is an integer number

let the user have a different pick cursor

sometimes (the default) GDK\_CROSSHAIR is hard to see, let the user set their own

## 10.11 Model/Fit/Refine Functions

### 10.11.1 post-model-fit-refine-dialog

`post-model-fit-refine-dialog` [function]

display the Model/Fit/Refine dialog

### 10.11.2 wrapped-create-model-fit-refine-dialog

`wrapped-create-model-fit-refine-dialog` [function]

### 10.11.3 update-model-fit-refine-dialog-menu

`update-model-fit-refine-dialog-menu` *widget* [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.11.4 update-model-fit-refine-dialog-buttons

`update-model-fit-refine-dialog-buttons` *widget* [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.11.5 unset-model-fit-refine-dialog

`unset-model-fit-refine-dialog` [function]

### 10.11.6 unset-refine-params-dialog

`unset-refine-params-dialog` [function]

### 10.11.7 show-select-map-dialog

`show-select-map-dialog` [function]  
display the Display Manager dialog

### 10.11.8 set-model-fit-refine-rotate-translate-zone-label

`set-model-fit-refine-rotate-translate-zone-label txt` [function]  
Where *txt* is a string  
Allow the changing of Model/Fit/Refine button label from "Rotate/Translate Zone".

### 10.11.9 set-model-fit-refine-place-atom-at-pointer-label

`set-model-fit-refine-place-atom-at-pointer-label txt` [function]  
Where *txt* is a string  
Allow the changing of Model/Fit/Refine button label from "Place Atom at Pointer".

### 10.11.10 wrapped-create-other-model-tools-dialog

`wrapped-create-other-model-tools-dialog` [function]

### 10.11.11 unset-other-modelling-tools-dialog

`unset-other-modelling-tools-dialog` [function]

### 10.11.12 post-other-modelling-tools-dialog

`post-other-modelling-tools-dialog` [function]  
display the Other Modelling Tools dialog

### 10.11.13 set-refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy

`set-refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number  
shall atoms with zero occupancy be moved when refining? (default 1, yes)

### 10.11.14 refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy-state

`refinement-move-atoms-with-zero-occupancy-state` [function]  
return the state of "shall atoms with zero occupancy be moved when refining?"

### 10.11.15 wrapped-create-fast-ss-search-dialog

`wrapped-create-fast-ss-search-dialog` [function]

## 10.12 Backup Functions

### 10.12.1 make-backup

`make-backup imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number  
make backup for molecule number *imol*

### 10.12.2 turn-off-backup

**turn-off-backup** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

turn off backups for molecule number *imol*

### 10.12.3 turn-on-backup

**turn-on-backup** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

turn on backups for molecule number *imol*

### 10.12.4 backup-state

**backup-state** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the backup state for molecule number *imol*

return 0 for backups off, 1 for backups on, -1 for unknown

### 10.12.5 apply-undo

**apply-undo** [function]

### 10.12.6 apply-redo

**apply-redo** [function]

### 10.12.7 set-have-unsaved-changes

**set-have-unsaved-changes** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the molecule number *imol* to be marked as having unsaved changes

### 10.12.8 have-unsaved-changes-p

**have-unsaved-changes-p** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.12.9 set-undo-molecule

**set-undo-molecule** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the molecule to which undo operations are done to molecule number *imol*

### 10.12.10 show-set-undo-molecule-chooser

**show-set-undo-molecule-chooser** [function]

show the Undo Molecule chooser - i.e. choose the molecule to which the "Undo" button applies.

### 10.12.11 wrapped-create-undo-molecule-chooser-dialog

`wrapped-create-undo-molecule-chooser-dialog` [function]

### 10.12.12 set-unpathed-backup-file-names

`set-unpathed-backup-file-names state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

set the state for adding paths to backup file names

by default directories names are added into the filename for backup (with / to \_ mapping). call this with state=1 to turn off directory names

### 10.12.13 unpathed-backup-file-names-state

`unpathed-backup-file-names-state` [function]

return the state for adding paths to backup file names

## 10.13 Recover Session Function

### 10.13.1 recover-session

`recover-session` [function]

recover session

After a crash (shock horror!) we provide this convenient interface to restore the session. It runs through all the molecules with models and looks at the coot backup directory looking for related backup files that are more recent than the read file.

### 10.13.2 execute-recover-session

`execute-recover-session w` [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

## 10.14 Map Functions

### 10.14.1 calc-phases-generic

`calc-phases-generic mtz_file_name` [function]

Where *mtz\_file\_name* is a string

fire up a GUI, which asks us which model molecule we want to calc phases from. On "OK" button there, we call `map_from_mtz_by_refmac_calc_phases()`

### 10.14.2 map-from-mtz-by-refmac-calc-phases

`map-from-mtz-by-refmac-calc-phases mtz_file_name f_col sig_col imol_coords` [function]

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *f\_col* is a string

- *sigf\_col* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number

Calculate SFs (using reftmac optionally) from an MTZ file and generate a map. Get F and SIGF automatically (first of their type) from the mtz file.

Returns: the new molecule number, -1 on a problem.

### 10.14.3 map-from-mtz-by-calc-phases

`map-from-mtz-by-calc-phases` *mtz\_file\_name f\_col sigf\_col imol\_coords* [function]

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *f\_col* is a string
- *sigf\_col* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number

Calculate SFs from an MTZ file and generate a map.

Returns: the new molecule number.

### 10.14.4 get-map-colour

`get-map-colour` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.14.5 add-on-map-colour-choices

`add-on-map-colour-choices` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.14.6 map-colour-mol-selector-activate

`map-colour-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.14.7 my-delete-menu-items

`my-delete-menu-items` *widget data* [function]

Where:

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *data* is a void

### 10.14.8 add-on-map-scroll-whell-choices

`add-on-map-scroll-whell-choices` *menu* [function]

Where *menu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.14.9 map-scroll-wheel-mol-selector-activate

`map-scroll-wheel-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* *user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.14.10 set-scroll-wheel-map

`set-scroll-wheel-map` *imap* [function]

Where *imap* is an integer number

set the map that is moved by changing the scroll wheel and `change_contour_level()`.

### 10.14.11 scroll-wheel-map

`scroll-wheel-map` [function]

return the molecule number to which the mouse scroll wheel is attached

### 10.14.12 save-previous-map-colour

`save-previous-map-colour` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

save previous colour map for molecule number *imol*

### 10.14.13 restore-previous-map-colour

`restore-previous-map-colour` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

restore previous colour map for molecule number *imol*

### 10.14.14 set-active-map-drag-flag

`set-active-map-drag-flag` *t* [function]

Where *t* is an integer number

set the state of immediate map update on map drag.

By default, it is on (*t*=1). On slower computers it might be better to set *t*=0.

### 10.14.15 get-active-map-drag-flag

`get-active-map-drag-flag` [function]

return the state of the dragged map flag

### 10.14.16 set-last-map-colour

`set-last-map-colour` *f1* *f2* *f3* [function]

Where:

- *f1* is a number
- *f2* is a number
- *f3* is a number

set the colour of the last (highest molecule number) map

### 10.14.17 set-map-colour

`set-map-colour` *imol red green blue* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *red* is a number
- *green* is a number
- *blue* is a number

set the colour of the imolth map

### 10.14.18 handle-map-colour-change

`handle-map-colour-change` *map\_no* [function]

Where:

- *map\_no* is an integer number
- is a number

### 10.14.19 handle-symmetry-colour-change

`handle-symmetry-colour-change` *mol* [function]

Where:

- *mol* is an integer number
- is a number

### 10.14.20 fill-single-map-properties-dialog

`fill-single-map-properties-dialog` *window imol* [function]

Where:

- *window* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.14.21 set-contour-level-absolute

`set-contour-level-absolute` *imol\_map level* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *level* is a number

### 10.14.22 set-contour-level-in-sigma

`set-contour-level-in-sigma` *imol\_map level* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *level* is a number

### 10.14.23 set-last-map-sigma-step

`set-last-map-sigma-step f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the sigma step of the last map to *f* sigma

### 10.14.24 set-contour-sigma-button-and-entry

`set-contour-sigma-button-and-entry window imol` [function]

Where:

- *window* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.14.25 set-contour-by-sigma-step-maybe

`set-contour-by-sigma-step-maybe window imol` [function]

Where:

- *window* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.14.26 set-contour-by-sigma-step-by-mol

`set-contour-by-sigma-step-by-mol f state imol` [function]

Where:

- *f* is a number
- *state* is an integer number
- *imol* is an integer number

set the contour level step

set the contour level step of molecule number *imol* to *f* and variable *state* (setting *state* to 0 turns off contouring by sigma level)

### 10.14.27 data-resolution

`data-resolution imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the resolution of the data for molecule number *imol*. Return negative number on error, otherwise resolution in Å (eg. 2.0)

### 10.14.28 solid-surface

`solid-surface imap on_off_flag` [function]

Where:

- *imap* is an integer number
- *on\_off\_flag* is an integer number



### 10.14.29 export-map

`export-map imol filename` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *filename* is a string

export (write to disk) the map of molecule number *imol* to *filename*.

Return 0 on failure, 1 on success.

### 10.14.30 transform-map-raw

`transform-map-raw imol r00 r01 r02 r10 r11 r12 r20 r21 r22 t0 t1 t2 pt0` [function]

`pt1 pt2 box_half_size`

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *r00* is a number
- *r01* is a number
- *r02* is a number
- *r10* is a number
- *r11* is a number
- *r12* is a number
- *r20* is a number
- *r21* is a number
- *r22* is a number
- *t0* is a number
- *t1* is a number
- *t2* is a number
- *pt0* is a number
- *pt1* is a number
- *pt2* is a number
- *box\_half\_size* is a number

### 10.14.31 rotate-map-round-screen-axis-x

`rotate-map-round-screen-axis-x r_degrees` [function]

Where *r\_degrees* is a number

### 10.14.32 rotate-map-round-screen-axis-y

`rotate-map-round-screen-axis-y r_degrees` [function]

Where *r\_degrees* is a number

### 10.14.33 rotate-map-round-screen-axis-z

`rotate-map-round-screen-axis-z r_degrees` [function]  
Where *r\_degrees* is a number

### 10.14.34 difference-map

`difference-map imol1 imol2 map_scale` [function]  
Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number
- *map\_scale* is a number

make a difference map, taking `map_scale * imol2` from `imol1`, on the grid of `imol1`.  
Return the new molecule number. Return -1 on failure.

## 10.15 Density Increment

### 10.15.1 get-text-for-iso-level-increment-entry

`get-text-for-iso-level-increment-entry imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.15.2 get-text-for-diff-map-iso-level-increment-entry

`get-text-for-diff-map-iso-level-increment-entry imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.15.3 set-iso-level-increment

`set-iso-level-increment val` [function]  
Where *val* is a number

set the contour scroll step (in absolute e/A<sup>3</sup>) for 2Fo-Fc-style maps to *val*

This is only activated when scrolling by sigma is turned off

### 10.15.4 get-iso-level-increment

`get-iso-level-increment` [function]

### 10.15.5 set-iso-level-increment-from-text

`set-iso-level-increment-from-text text imol` [function]  
Where:

- *text* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.15.6 set-diff-map-iso-level-increment

`set-diff-map-iso-level-increment` *val* [function]

Where *val* is a number

set the contour scroll step for difference map (in absolute e/A3) to *val*

The is only activated when scrolling by sigma is turned off

### 10.15.7 get-diff-map-iso-level-increment

`get-diff-map-iso-level-increment` [function]

### 10.15.8 set-diff-map-iso-level-increment-from-text

`set-diff-map-iso-level-increment-from-text` *text imol* [function]

Where:

- *text* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.15.9 single-map-properties-apply-contour-level-to-map

`single-map-properties-apply-contour-level-to-map` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.15.10 set-map-sampling-rate-text

`set-map-sampling-rate-text` *text* [function]

Where *text* is a string

### 10.15.11 set-map-sampling-rate

`set-map-sampling-rate` *r* [function]

Where *r* is a number

set the map sampling rate (default 1.5)

Set to something like 2.0 or 2.5 for more finely sampled maps. Useful for baton-building low resolution maps.

### 10.15.12 get-text-for-map-sampling-rate-text

`get-text-for-map-sampling-rate-text` [function]

### 10.15.13 get-map-sampling-rate

`get-map-sampling-rate` [function]

return the map sampling rate

### 10.15.14 set-scrollable-map

`set-scrollable-map` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the map that has its contour level changed by the scrolling the mouse wheel to molecule number *imol*

### 10.15.15 change-contour-level

`change-contour-level` *is\_increment* [function]

Where *is\_increment* is an integer number

change the contour level of the current map by a step

if *is\_increment*=1 the contour level is increased. If *is\_increment*=0 the map contour level is decreased.

### 10.15.16 set-last-map-contour-level

`set-last-map-contour-level` *level* [function]

Where *level* is a number

set the contour level of the map with the highest molecule number to level

### 10.15.17 set-last-map-contour-level-by-sigma

`set-last-map-contour-level-by-sigma` *n\_sigma* [function]

Where *n\_sigma* is a number

set the contour level of the map with the highest molecule number to *n\_sigma* sigma

### 10.15.18 set-stop-scroll-diff-map

`set-stop-scroll-diff-map` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

create a lower limit to the "2Fo-Fc-style" map contour level changing  
(default 1 on)

### 10.15.19 set-stop-scroll-iso-map

`set-stop-scroll-iso-map` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

create a lower limit to the difference map contour level changing  
(default 1 on)

### 10.15.20 set-stop-scroll-iso-map-level

`set-stop-scroll-iso-map-level` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the actual map level changing limit  
(default 0.0)

### 10.15.21 set-stop-scroll-diff-map-level

`set-stop-scroll-diff-map-level` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the actual difference map level changing limit  
(default 0.0)

### 10.15.22 set-residue-density-fit-scale-factor

`set-residue-density-fit-scale-factor f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the scale factor for the Residue Density fit analysis

## 10.16 Density Functions

### 10.16.1 set-map-line-width

`set-map-line-width w` [function]

Where *w* is an integer number

draw the lines of the chickenwire density in width *w*

### 10.16.2 map-line-width-state

`map-line-width-state` [function]

return the width in which density contours are drawn

### 10.16.3 make-and-draw-map

`make-and-draw-map mtz_file_name f_col phi_col weight use_weights is_diff_map` [function]

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *f\_col* is a string
- *phi\_col* is a string
- *weight* is a string
- *use\_weights* is an integer number
- *is\_diff\_map* is an integer number

make a map from an mtz file (simple interface)

given mtz file *mtz\_file\_name* and F column *f\_col* and phases column *phi\_col* and optional weight column *weight\_col* (pass *use\_weights*=0 if weights are not to be used). Also mark the map as a difference map (*is\_diff\_map*=1) or not (*is\_diff\_map*=0) because they are handled differently inside coot.

Returns: -1 on error, else return the new molecule number

### 10.16.4 make-and-draw-map-with-refmac-params

`make-and-draw-map-with-refmac-params mtz_file_name a b weight use_weights is_diff_map have_refmac_params fobs_col sigfobs_col r_free_col sensible_f_free_col` [function]

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *a* is a string

- *b* is a string
- *weight* is a string
- *use\_weights* is an integer number
- *is\_diff\_map* is an integer number
- *have\_refmac\_params* is an integer number
- *fobs\_col* is a string
- *sigfobs\_col* is a string
- *r\_free\_col* is a string
- *sensible\_f\_free\_col* is an integer number

as the above function, except set refmac parameters too

pass along the refmac column labels for storage (not used in the creation of the map)

Returns: -1 on error, else return imol

### 10.16.5 make-and-draw-map-with-reso-with-refmac-params

**make-and-draw-map-with-reso-with-refmac-params** *mtz\_file\_name* [function]  
*a b weight use\_weights is\_diff\_map have\_refmac\_params fobs\_col sigfobs\_col*  
*r\_free\_col sensible\_f\_free\_col is\_anomalous use\_reso\_limits low\_reso\_limit*  
*high\_reso\_lim*

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *a* is a string
- *b* is a string
- *weight* is a string
- *use\_weights* is an integer number
- *is\_diff\_map* is an integer number
- *have\_refmac\_params* is an integer number
- *fobs\_col* is a string
- *sigfobs\_col* is a string
- *r\_free\_col* is a string
- *sensible\_f\_free\_col* is an integer number
- *is\_anomalous* is an integer number
- *use\_reso\_limits* is an integer number
- *low\_reso\_limit* is a number
- *high\_reso\_lim* is a number

as the above function, except set expert options too.

### 10.16.6 valid-labels

**valid-labels** *mtz\_file\_name f\_col phi\_col weight\_col use\_weights* [function]

Where:

- *mtz\_file\_name* is a string
- *f\_col* is a string
- *phi\_col* is a string
- *weight\_col* is a string
- *use\_weights* is an integer number

does the mtz file have the columns that we want it to have?

### 10.16.7 mtz-file-has-phases-p

**mtz-file-has-phases-p** *mtz\_file\_name* [function]

Where *mtz\_file\_name* is a string

### 10.16.8 is-mtz-file-p

**is-mtz-file-p** *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.16.9 cns-file-has-phases-p

**cns-file-has-phases-p** *cns\_file\_name* [function]

Where *cns\_file\_name* is a string

### 10.16.10 auto-read-make-and-draw-maps

**auto-read-make-and-draw-maps** *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

read MTZ file *filename* and from it try to make maps

Useful for reading the output of *refmac*. The default labels (FWT/PHWT and DELFWT/PHDELFWT) can be changed using ...[something]

Returns: the molecule number for the new map

### 10.16.11 set-auto-read-do-difference-map-too

**set-auto-read-do-difference-map-too** *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

set the flag to do a difference map (too) on auto-read MTZ

### 10.16.12 auto-read-do-difference-map-too-state

**auto-read-do-difference-map-too-state** [function]

return the flag to do a difference map (too) on auto-read MTZ

Returns: 0 means no, 1 means yes.

**10.16.13 set-auto-read-column-labels**

`set-auto-read-column-labels fw phwt is_for_diff_map_flag` [function]

Where:

- *fw* is a string
- *phwt* is a string
- *is\_for\_diff\_map\_flag* is an integer number

set the expected MTZ columns for Auto-reading MTZ file.

Not every program uses the default refmac labels (FWT/PHWT) for its MTZ file.

Here we can tell coot to expect other labels,

e.g. (`set-auto-read-column-labels "2FOFCWT" "PH2FOFCWT" 0`)

**10.16.14 get-text-for-density-size-widget**

`get-text-for-density-size-widget` [function]

**10.16.15 set-density-size-from-widget**

`set-density-size-from-widget text` [function]

Where *text* is a string

**10.16.16 set-map-radius**

`set-map-radius f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the extent of the box/radius of electron density contours

**10.16.17 set-density-size**

`set-density-size f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

another (old) way of setting the radius of the map

**10.16.18 set-map-radius-slider-max**

`set-map-radius-slider-max f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

**10.16.19 set-display-intro-string**

`set-display-intro-string str` [function]

Where *str* is a string

Give me this nice message *str* when I start coot.

**10.16.20 get-map-radius**

`get-map-radius` [function]

return the extent of the box/radius of electron density contours



### 10.16.21 set-esoteric-depth-cue

**set-esoteric-depth-cue** *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

not everyone likes coot's esoteric depth cueing system

Pass an argument *istate*=1 to turn it off

(this function is currently disabled).

### 10.16.22 esoteric-depth-cue-state

**esoteric-depth-cue-state** [function]

native depth cueing system

return the state of the esoteric depth cueing flag

### 10.16.23 set-swap-difference-map-colours

**set-swap-difference-map-colours** *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

not everyone likes coot's default difference map colouring.

Pass an argument *i*=1 to swap the difference map colouring so that red is positive and green is negative.

### 10.16.24 swap-difference-map-colours-state

**swap-difference-map-colours-state** [function]

### 10.16.25 set-map-is-difference-map

**set-map-is-difference-map** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

post-hoc set the map of molecule number *imol* to be a difference map

Returns: success status, 0 -> failure (*imol* does not have a map)

### 10.16.26 map-is-difference-map

**map-is-difference-map** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.16.27 another-level

**another-level** [function]

Add another contour level for the last added map.

Currently, the map must have been generated from an MTZ file.

Returns: the molecule number of the new molecule or -1 on failure

### 10.16.28 another-level-from-map-molecule-number

**another-level-from-map-molecule-number** *imap* [function]

Where *imap* is an integer number

Add another contour level for the given map.

Currently, the map must have been generated from an MTZ file.

Returns: the molecule number of the new molecule or -1 on failure

### 10.16.29 residue-density-fit-scale-factor

**residue-density-fit-scale-factor** [function]

return the scale factor for the Residue Density fit analysis

### 10.16.30 density-at-point

**density-at-point** *imol x y z* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number

return the density at the given point for the given map. Return 0 for bad imol

## 10.17 Parameters from map

### 10.17.1 mtz-hklin-for-map

**mtz-hklin-for-map** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

return the mtz file that was use to generate the map

return 0 when there is no mtz file associated with that map (it was generated from a CCP4 map file say).

### 10.17.2 mtz-fp-for-map

**mtz-fp-for-map** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

return the FP column in the file that was use to generate the map

return 0 when there is no mtz file associated with that map (it was generated from a CCP4 map file say).

### 10.17.3 mtz-phi-for-map

**mtz-phi-for-map** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

return the phases column in mtz file that was use to generate the map

return 0 when there is no mtz file associated with that map (it was generated from a CCP4 map file say).

### 10.17.4 mtz-weight-for-map

**mtz-weight-for-map** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

return the weight column in the mtz file that was use to generate the map

return 0 when there is no mtz file associated with that map (it was generated from a CCP4 map file say) or no weights were used.

### 10.17.5 mtz-use-weight-for-map

**mtz-use-weight-for-map** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

return flag for whether weights were used that was use to generate the map

return 0 when no weights were used or there is no mtz file associated with that map.

## 10.18 PDB Functions

### 10.18.1 write-pdb-file

**write-pdb-file** *imol file\_name* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *file\_name* is a string

write molecule number *imol* as a PDB to file *file\_name*

### 10.18.2 write-residue-range-to-pdb-file

**write-residue-range-to-pdb-file** *imol chainid resno\_start resno\_end filename* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chainid* is a string
- *resno\_start* is an integer number
- *resno\_end* is an integer number
- *filename* is a string

write molecule number *imol*'s residue range as a PDB to file *file\_name*

## 10.19 Refmac Functions

### 10.19.1 execute-refmac

**execute-refmac** *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.2 refmac-molecule-button-select

`refmac-molecule-button-select item pos` [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.19.3 set-refmac-molecule

`set-refmac-molecule imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.19.4 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.5 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-methods-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-methods-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.6 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-phase-input-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-phase-input-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.7 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-labels-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-labels-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.8 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-file-labels-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-file-labels-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.9 fill-option-menu-with-refmac-ncycle-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refmac-ncycle-options optionmenu` [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.10 update-refmac-column-labels-frame

`update-refmac-column-labels-frame optionmenu fobs_menu` [function]

*fobs\_menu fpm\_menu f\_free\_menu phases\_menu fom\_menu hl\_menu*

Where:

- *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget
- *fobs\_menu* is a GtkWidget

- *fiobs\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *fpm\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *f\_free\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *phases\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *fom\_menu* is a GtkWidget
- *hl\_menu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.11 free-memory-run-refmac

`free-memory-run-refmac window` [function]  
Where *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.19.12 set-refmac-counter

`set-refmac-counter imol refmac_count` [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *refmac\_count* is an integer number

set counter for runs of refmac so that this can be used to construct a unique filename for new output

### 10.19.13 refmac-name

`refmac-name imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number  
the name for refmac  
Returns: a stub name used in the construction of filename for refmac output

### 10.19.14 get-refmac-refinement-method

`get-refmac-refinement-method` [function]  
Where is a void

### 10.19.15 set-refmac-refinement-method

`set-refmac-refinement-method method` [function]  
Where *method* is an integer number

### 10.19.16 get-refmac-phase-input

`get-refmac-phase-input` [function]  
Where is a void

### 10.19.17 set-refmac-phase-input

`set-refmac-phase-input phase_flag` [function]  
Where *phase\_flag* is an integer number

**10.19.18 set-refmac-use-tls**

`set-refmac-use-tls` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

**10.19.19 refmac-use-tls-state**

`refmac-use-tls-state` [function]  
Where is a void

**10.19.20 set-refmac-use-twin**

`set-refmac-use-twin` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

**10.19.21 refmac-use-twin-state**

`refmac-use-twin-state` [function]  
Where is a void

**10.19.22 set-refmac-use-sad**

`set-refmac-use-sad` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

**10.19.23 refmac-use-sad-state**

`refmac-use-sad-state` [function]  
Where is a void

**10.19.24 get-refmac-ncycles**

`get-refmac-ncycles` [function]  
Where is a void

**10.19.25 set-refmac-ncycles**

`set-refmac-ncycles` *no\_cycles* [function]  
Where *no\_cycles* is an integer number

**10.19.26 add-refmac-ncycle-no**

`add-refmac-ncycle-no` *cycle* [function]  
Where *cycle* is an integer number

**10.19.27 set-refmac-use-ncs**

`set-refmac-use-ncs` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

**10.19.28 refmac-use-ncs-state**

`refmac-use-ncs-state` [function]  
Where `is` is a void

**10.19.29 set-refmac-use-intensities**

`set-refmac-use-intensities state` [function]  
Where `state` is an integer number

**10.19.30 refmac-use-intensities-state**

`refmac-use-intensities-state` [function]  
Where `is` is a void

**10.19.31 refmac-imol-coords**

`refmac-imol-coords` [function]  
Where `is` is a void

**10.19.32 add-refmac-sad-atom**

`add-refmac-sad-atom atom_name fp fpp lambda` [function]  
Where:

- `atom_name` is a string
- `fp` is a number
- `fpp` is a number
- `lambda` is a number

**10.19.33 add-refmac-sad-atom-fp**

`add-refmac-sad-atom-fp atom_name fp fpp` [function]  
Where:

- `atom_name` is a string
- `fp` is a number
- `fpp` is a number

**10.19.34 add-refmac-sad-atom-lambda**

`add-refmac-sad-atom-lambda atom_name lambda` [function]  
Where:

- `atom_name` is a string
- `lambda` is a number

**10.19.35 clear-refmac-sad-atoms**

`clear-refmac-sad-atoms` [function]

**10.19.36 store-refmac-mtz-file-label**

`store-refmac-mtz-file-label label` [function]  
 Where *label* is a GtkWidget

**10.19.37 get-refmac-mtz-file-label**

`get-refmac-mtz-file-label` [function]  
 Where is a void

**10.19.38 fill-refmac-sad-atom-entry**

`fill-refmac-sad-atom-entry widget` [function]  
 Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.19.39 get-refmac-used-mtz-file-state**

`get-refmac-used-mtz-file-state` [function]

**10.19.40 set-refmac-used-mtz-file**

`set-refmac-used-mtz-file state` [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.19.41 get-saved-refmac-file-filename**

`get-saved-refmac-file-filename` [function]  
 Where is a void

**10.19.42 set-stored-refmac-file-mtz-filename**

`set-stored-refmac-file-mtz-filename imol mtz_filename` [function]  
 Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *mtz\_filename* is a string

**10.19.43 save-refmac-params-to-map**

`save-refmac-params-to-map imol_map mtz_filename fobs_col sigfobs_col` [function]  
*r\_free\_col r\_free\_flag\_sensible*  
 Where:

- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *mtz\_filename* is a string
- *fobs\_col* is a string
- *sigfobs\_col* is a string
- *r\_free\_col* is a string
- *r\_free\_flag\_sensible* is an integer number



**10.19.44 save-refmac-phase-params-to-map**

`save-refmac-phase-params-to-map` *imol\_map phi fom hla hlb hlc hld* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *phi* is a string
- *fom* is a string
- *hla* is a string
- *hlb* is a string
- *hlc* is a string
- *hld* is a string

**10.19.45 swap-map-colours**

`swap-map-colours` *imol1 imol2* [function]

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number

swap the colours of maps

swap the colour of maps *imol1* and *imol2*. Useful to some after running `refmac`, so that the map to be build into is always the same colour

**10.19.46 set-keep-map-colour-after-refmac**

`set-keep-map-colour-after-refmac` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

flag to enable above

call this with *istate*=1

**10.19.47 keep-map-colour-after-refmac-state**

`keep-map-colour-after-refmac-state` [function]

the keep-map-colour-after-refmac internal state

Returns: 1 for "yes", 0 for "no"

**10.19.48 refmac-runs-with-nolabels**

`refmac-runs-with-nolabels` [function]

Where is a void

**10.20 Symmetry Functions****10.20.1 get-text-for-symmetry-size-widget**

`get-text-for-symmetry-size-widget` [function]

### 10.20.2 set-symmetry-size-from-widget

`set-symmetry-size-from-widget text` [function]  
Where *text* is a string

### 10.20.3 set-symmetry-size

`set-symmetry-size f` [function]  
Where *f* is a number  
set the size of the displayed symmetry

### 10.20.4 get-symmetry-bonds-colour

`get-symmetry-bonds-colour imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.20.5 get-show-symmetry

`get-show-symmetry` [function]  
is symmetry master display control on?

### 10.20.6 set-show-symmetry-master

`set-show-symmetry-master state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number  
set display symmetry, master controller

### 10.20.7 set-show-symmetry-molecule

`set-show-symmetry-molecule mol_no state` [function]  
Where:  

- *mol\_no* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

set display symmetry for molecule number *mol\_no*  
pass with state=0 for off, state=1 for on

### 10.20.8 symmetry-as-calphas

`symmetry-as-calphas mol_no state` [function]  
Where:  

- *mol\_no* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

display symmetry as CAs?  
pass with state=0 for off, state=1 for on

### 10.20.9 get-symmetry-as-calphas-state

`get-symmetry-as-calphas-state imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

what is state of display CAs for molecule number *mol\_no*?

return state=0 for off, state=1 for on

### 10.20.10 set-symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map

`set-symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

set the colour map rotation (i.e. the hue) for the symmetry atoms of molecule number *imol*

### 10.20.11 symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map-state

`symmetry-molecule-rotate-colour-map-state imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

should there be colour map rotation (i.e. the hue) change for the symmetry atoms of molecule number *imol*?

return state=0 for off, state=1 for on

### 10.20.12 set-symmetry-colour-by-symop

`set-symmetry-colour-by-symop imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

### 10.20.13 set-symmetry-whole-chain

`set-symmetry-whole-chain imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

### 10.20.14 set-symmetry-atom-labels-expanded

`set-symmetry-atom-labels-expanded state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.20.15 wrapped-create-show-symmetry-window

`wrapped-create-show-symmetry-window` [function]

### 10.20.16 symmetry-colour-adjustment-changed

`symmetry-colour-adjustment-changed` *adj window* [function]

Where:

- *adj* is a GtkAdjustment
- *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.20.17 symmetry-molecule-controller-dialog

`symmetry-molecule-controller-dialog` [function]

### 10.20.18 has-unit-cell-state

`has-unit-cell-state` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

molecule number *imol* has a unit cell?

Returns: 1 on "yes, it has a cell", 0 for "no"

### 10.20.19 save-symmetry-coords

`save-symmetry-coords` *imol filename symop\_no shift\_a shift\_b shift\_c* [function]  
*pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_na pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nb pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nc*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *filename* is a string
- *symop\_no* is an integer number
- *shift\_a* is an integer number
- *shift\_b* is an integer number
- *shift\_c* is an integer number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_na* is an integer number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nb* is an integer number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nc* is an integer number

save the symmetry coordinates of molecule number *imol* to *filename*

Allow a shift of the coordinates to the origin before symmetry expansion is applied (this is how symmetry works in Coot internals).

### 10.20.20 new-molecule-by-symmetry

`new-molecule-by-symmetry` *imol m11 m12 m13 m21 m22 m23 m31 m32* [function]  
*m33 tx ty tz pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_na pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nb pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nc*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *m11* is a number
- *m12* is a number
- *m13* is a number

- *m21* is a number
- *m22* is a number
- *m23* is a number
- *m31* is a number
- *m32* is a number
- *m33* is a number
- *tx* is a number
- *ty* is a number
- *tz* is a number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_na* is an integer number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nb* is an integer number
- *pre\_shift\_to\_origin\_nc* is an integer number

create a new molecule (molecule number is the return value) from imol.

The rotation/translation matrix components are given in \*fractional\* coordinates.

Allow a shift of the coordinates to the origin before symmetry expansion is applied.

Return -1 on failure.

### 10.20.21 setup-save-symmetry-coords

`setup-save-symmetry-coords` [function]

### 10.20.22 save-symmetry-coords-from-fileselection

`save-symmetry-coords-from-fileselection` *fileselection* [function]

Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

### 10.20.23 set-space-group

`set-space-group` *imol spg* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *spg* is a string

set the space group for a coordinates molecule

for shelx FA pdb files, there is no space group. So allow the user to set it. This can be initted with a HM symbol or a symm list for clipper

### 10.20.24 set-symmetry-shift-search-size

`set-symmetry-shift-search-size` *shift* [function]

Where *shift* is an integer number

set the cell shift search size for symmetry searching.

When the coordinates for one (or some) symmetry operator are missing (which happens sometimes, but rarely), try changing setting this to 2 (default is 1). It slows symmetry searching, which is why it is not set to 2 by default.

## 10.21 File Selection Functions

### 10.21.1 set-directory-for-fileselection

`set-directory-for-fileselection` *coords\_fileselection1* [function]  
 Where *coords\_fileselection1* is a GtkWidget

### 10.21.2 save-directory-from-fileselection

`save-directory-from-fileselection` *fileselection* [function]  
 Where *fileselection* is a const GtkWidget

### 10.21.3 save-directory-for-saving-from-fileselection

`save-directory-for-saving-from-fileselection` *fileselection* [function]  
 Where *fileselection* is a const GtkWidget

### 10.21.4 set-file-for-save-fileselection

`set-file-for-save-fileselection` *fileselection* [function]  
 Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

### 10.21.5 add-sort-button-fileselection

`add-sort-button-fileselection` *fileselection* [function]  
 Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

### 10.21.6 add-ccp4i-project-optionmenu

`add-ccp4i-project-optionmenu` *fileselection file\_selector\_type* [function]  
 Where:

- *fileselection* is a GtkWidget
- *file\_selector\_type* is an integer number

### 10.21.7 add-ccp4i-projects-to-optionmenu

`add-ccp4i-projects-to-optionmenu` *optionmenu file\_selector\_type func* [function]  
 Where:

- *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget
- *file\_selector\_type* is an integer number
- *func* is a GtkSignalFunc

### 10.21.8 add-ccp4i-project-shortcut

`add-ccp4i-project-shortcut` *fileselection* [function]  
 Where *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

**10.21.9 option-menu-refmac-ccp4i-project-signal-func**

`option-menu-refmac-ccp4i-project-signal-func` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.21.10 run-refmac-ccp4i-option-menu-signal-func**

`run-refmac-ccp4i-option-menu-signal-func` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.21.11 clear-refmac-ccp4i-project**

`clear-refmac-ccp4i-project` [function]

**10.21.12 lookup-file-selection-widgets**

`lookup-file-selection-widgets` *item file\_selector\_type* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *file\_selector\_type* is an integer number

**10.21.13 fileselection-sort-button-clicked-gtk1**

`fileselection-sort-button-clicked-gtk1` *sort\_button file\_list* [function]

Where:

- *sort\_button* is a GtkWidget
- *file\_list* is a GtkCList

**10.21.14 push-the-buttons-on-fileselection**

`push-the-buttons-on-fileselection` *filter\_button sort\_button fileselection* [function]

Where:

- *filter\_button* is a GtkWidget
- *sort\_button* is a GtkWidget
- *fileselection* is a GtkWidget

**10.22 History Functions****10.22.1 print-all-history-in-scheme**

`print-all-history-in-scheme` [function]

print the history in scheme format

### 10.22.2 print-all-history-in-python

`print-all-history-in-python` [function]  
 print the history in python format

### 10.22.3 set-console-display-commands-state

`set-console-display-commands-state` *istate* [function]  
 Where *istate* is an integer number  
 set a flag to show the text command equivalent of gui commands in the console as they happen.  
 1 for on, 0 for off.

### 10.22.4 set-console-display-commands-hilights

`set-console-display-commands-hilights` *bold\_flag colour\_flag colour\_index* [function]  
 Where:  

- *bold\_flag* is an integer number
- *colour\_flag* is an integer number
- *colour\_index* is an integer number

## 10.23 State Functions

### 10.23.1 save-state

`save-state` [function]  
 save the current state to the default filename

### 10.23.2 save-state-file

`save-state-file` *filename* [function]  
 Where *filename* is a string  
 save the current state to file filename

### 10.23.3 set-save-state-file-name

`set-save-state-file-name` *filename* [function]  
 Where *filename* is a string  
 set the default state file name (default 0-coot.state.scm)

### 10.23.4 save-state-file-name-raw

`save-state-file-name-raw` [function]



### 10.23.5 set-run-state-file-status

`set-run-state-file-status` *istat* [function]

Where *istat* is an integer number

set run state file status

0: never run it 1: ask to run it 2: run it, no questions

### 10.23.6 run-state-file

`run-state-file` [function]

run the state file (reading from default filename)

### 10.23.7 run-state-file-maybe

`run-state-file-maybe` [function]

run the state file depending on the state variables

### 10.23.8 wrapped-create-run-state-file-dialog

`wrapped-create-run-state-file-dialog` [function]

## 10.24 Clipping Functions

### 10.24.1 do-clipping1-activate

`do-clipping1-activate` [function]

### 10.24.2 clipping-adjustment-changed

`clipping-adjustment-changed` *adj window* [function]

Where:

- *adj* is a GtkAdjustment
- *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.24.3 set-clipping-back

`set-clipping-back` *v* [function]

Where *v* is a number

### 10.24.4 set-clipping-front

`set-clipping-front` *v* [function]

Where *v* is a number

## 10.25 Unit Cell interface

### 10.25.1 get-show-unit-cell

`get-show-unit-cell` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the stage of show unit cell for molecule number imol

### 10.25.2 set-show-unit-cells-all

`set-show-unit-cells-all` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

set the state of show unit cell for all molecules

1 for displayed 0 for undisplayed

### 10.25.3 set-show-unit-cell

`set-show-unit-cell` *imol istate* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *istate* is an integer number

set the state of show unit cell for the particular molecule number *imol*

1 for displayed 0 for undisplayed

### 10.25.4 set-unit-cell-colour

`set-unit-cell-colour` *red green blue* [function]

Where:

- *red* is a number
- *green* is a number
- *blue* is a number

## 10.26 Colour

### 10.26.1 set-symmetry-colour-merge

`set-symmetry-colour-merge` *v* [function]

Where *v* is a number

### 10.26.2 set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb

`set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the hue change step on reading a new molecule

### 10.26.3 set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-flag

`set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-flag` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

shall the hue change step be used?

### 10.26.4 set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag

`set-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

shall the colour map rotation apply only to C atoms?

### 10.26.5 set-colour-by-chain

`set-colour-by-chain imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

colour molecule number *imol* by chain type

### 10.26.6 set-colour-by-molecule

`set-colour-by-molecule imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

colour molecule number *imol* by molecule

### 10.26.7 get-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag

`get-colour-map-rotation-on-read-pdb-c-only-flag` [function]

### 10.26.8 set-symmetry-colour

`set-symmetry-colour r g b` [function]

Where:

- *r* is a number
- *g* is a number
- *b* is a number

set the symmetry colour base

## 10.27 Map colour

### 10.27.1 set-colour-map-rotation-for-map

`set-colour-map-rotation-for-map f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the colour map rotation (hue change) for maps

default: for maps is 14 degrees.

### 10.27.2 wrapped-create-coords-colour-control-dialog

`wrapped-create-coords-colour-control-dialog` [function]

### 10.27.3 set-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation

`set-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation imol theta` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *theta* is a number

set the colour map rotation for molecule number *imol*

*theta* is in degrees

### 10.27.4 get-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation

`get-molecule-bonds-colour-map-rotation imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Get the colour map rotation for molecule number *imol*.

## 10.28 Anisotropic Atoms Interface

### 10.28.1 get-limit-aniso

`get-limit-aniso` [function]

### 10.28.2 get-show-limit-aniso

`get-show-limit-aniso` [function]

### 10.28.3 get-show-aniso

`get-show-aniso` [function]

### 10.28.4 set-limit-aniso

`set-limit-aniso state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.28.5 set-aniso-limit-size-from-widget

`set-aniso-limit-size-from-widget text` [function]

Where *text* is a string

### 10.28.6 set-show-aniso

`set-show-aniso state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.28.7 get-text-for-aniso-limit-radius-entry

`get-text-for-aniso-limit-radius-entry` [function]

### 10.28.8 set-aniso-probability

`set-aniso-probability f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

### 10.28.9 get-aniso-probability

`get-aniso-probability` [function]

## 10.29 Display Functions

### 10.29.1 set-graphics-window-size

`set-graphics-window-size` *x-size* *y-size* [function]

Where:

- *x-size* is an integer number
- *y-size* is an integer number

set the window size

### 10.29.2 set-graphics-window-position

`set-graphics-window-position` *x-pos* *y-pos* [function]

Where:

- *x-pos* is an integer number
- *y-pos* is an integer number

set the window position

### 10.29.3 store-graphics-window-position

`store-graphics-window-position` *x-pos* *y-pos* [function]

Where:

- *x-pos* is an integer number
- *y-pos* is an integer number

### 10.29.4 store-window-position

`store-window-position` *window-type* *w* [function]

Where:

- *window-type* is an integer number
- *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.29.5 store-window-size

`store-window-size` *window-type* *w* [function]

Where:

- *window-type* is an integer number
- *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.29.6 graphics-draw

`graphics-draw` [function]

draw a frame

### 10.29.7 hardware-stereo-mode

`hardware-stereo-mode` [function]

try to turn on stereo mode

**10.29.8 stereo-mode-state**

**stereo-mode-state** [function]

what is the stereo state?

Returns: 1 for in hardware stereo, 2 for side by side stereo, else return 0.

**10.29.9 mono-mode**

**mono-mode** [function]

try to turn on mono mode

**10.29.10 side-by-side-stereo-mode**

**side-by-side-stereo-mode** *use\_wall\_eye\_mode* [function]

Where *use\_wall\_eye\_mode* is an integer number

turn on side by side stereo mode

**10.29.11 set-hardware-stereo-angle-factor**

**set-hardware-stereo-angle-factor** *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

how much should the eyes be separated in stereo mode?

**10.29.12 hardware-stereo-angle-factor-state**

**hardware-stereo-angle-factor-state** [function]

return the hardware stereo angle factor

**10.29.13 set-model-fit-refine-dialog-position**

**set-model-fit-refine-dialog-position** *x\_pos y\_pos* [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of Model/Fit/Refine dialog

**10.29.14 set-display-control-dialog-position**

**set-display-control-dialog-position** *x\_pos y\_pos* [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of Display Control dialog

### 10.29.15 set-go-to-atom-window-position

`set-go-to-atom-window-position x_pos y_pos` [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of Go To Atom dialog

### 10.29.16 set-delete-dialog-position

`set-delete-dialog-position x_pos y_pos` [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of Delete dialog

### 10.29.17 set-rotate-translate-dialog-position

`set-rotate-translate-dialog-position x_pos y_pos` [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of the Rotate/Translate Residue Range dialog

### 10.29.18 set-accept-reject-dialog-position

`set-accept-reject-dialog-position x_pos y_pos` [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of the Accept/Reject dialog

### 10.29.19 set-ramachandran-plot-dialog-position

`set-ramachandran-plot-dialog-position x_pos y_pos` [function]

Where:

- *x\_pos* is an integer number
- *y\_pos* is an integer number

set position of the Ramachadran Plot dialog

## 10.30 Smooth Scrolling

### 10.30.1 set-smooth-scroll-flag

`set-smooth-scroll-flag v` [function]  
Where *v* is an integer number  
set smooth scrolling

### 10.30.2 get-smooth-scroll

`get-smooth-scroll` [function]  
return the smooth scrolling state

### 10.30.3 set-smooth-scroll-steps-str

`set-smooth-scroll-steps-str t` [function]  
Where *t* is a string

### 10.30.4 set-smooth-scroll-steps

`set-smooth-scroll-steps i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set the number of steps in the smooth scroll  
Set more steps (e.g. 50) for more smoothness (default 10).

### 10.30.5 get-text-for-smooth-scroll-steps

`get-text-for-smooth-scroll-steps` [function]

### 10.30.6 set-smooth-scroll-limit-str

`set-smooth-scroll-limit-str t` [function]  
Where *t* is a string

### 10.30.7 set-smooth-scroll-limit

`set-smooth-scroll-limit lim` [function]  
Where *lim* is a number  
do not scroll for distances greater this limit

### 10.30.8 get-text-for-smooth-scroll-limit

`get-text-for-smooth-scroll-limit` [function]

## 10.31 Font Size

### 10.31.1 set-font-size

`set-font-size i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set the font size



### 10.31.2 get-font-size

`get-font-size` [function]

return the font size

Returns: 1 (small) 2 (medium, default) 3 (large)

### 10.31.3 set-font-colour

`set-font-colour red green blue` [function]

Where:

- *red* is a number
- *green* is a number
- *blue* is a number

set the colour of the atom label font - the arguments are in the range 0->1

## 10.32 Rotation Centre

### 10.32.1 set-rotation-centre-size-from-widget

`set-rotation-centre-size-from-widget text` [function]

Where *text* is a string

### 10.32.2 set-rotation-centre-size

`set-rotation-centre-size f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

### 10.32.3 get-text-for-rotation-centre-cube-size

`get-text-for-rotation-centre-cube-size` [function]

### 10.32.4 recentre-on-read-pdb

`recentre-on-read-pdb` [function]

### 10.32.5 set-recentre-on-read-pdb

`set-recentre-on-read-pdb int` [function]

Where *int* is a short

### 10.32.6 set-rotation-centre

`set-rotation-centre x y z` [function]

Where:

- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number

### 10.32.7 set-rotation-centre-internal

`set-rotation-centre-internal` *x y z* [function]

Where:

- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number

### 10.32.8 rotation-centre-position

`rotation-centre-position` *axis* [function]

Where *axis* is an integer number

## 10.33 Orthogonal Axes

### 10.33.1 set-draw-axes

`set-draw-axes` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

## 10.34 Atom Selection Utilities

### 10.34.1 atom-index

`atom-index` *imol chain\_id iresno atom\_id* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *atom\_id* is a string

### 10.34.2 atom-index-first-atom-in-residue

`atom-index-first-atom-in-residue` *imol chain\_id iresno ins\_code* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string

### 10.34.3 atom-index-first-atom-in-residue-with-altconf

`atom-index-first-atom-in-residue-with-altconf` *imol chain\_id iresno ins\_code alt\_conf* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number

- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *alt\_conf* is a string

#### 10.34.4 median-temperature-factor

`median-temperature-factor imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.34.5 average-temperature-factor

`average-temperature-factor imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.34.6 clear-pending-picks

`clear-pending-picks` [function]

#### 10.34.7 centre-of-mass-string

`centre-of-mass-string imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.34.8 set-default-temperature-factor-for-new-atoms

`set-default-temperature-factor-for-new-atoms new_b` [function]  
Where *new\_b* is a number  
set the default temperature factor for newly created atoms (initial default 20)

#### 10.34.9 default-new-atoms-b-factor

`default-new-atoms-b-factor` [function]  
return the default temperature factor for newly created atoms

#### 10.34.10 set-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms

`set-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number  
reset temperature factor for all moved atoms to the default for new atoms (usually 30)

#### 10.34.11 get-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms-state

`get-reset-b-factor-moved-atoms-state` [function]  
return the state if temperature factors should be reset for moved atoms

### 10.34.12 set-atom-attribute

`set-atom-attribute` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code atom\_name alt\_conf* [function]  
*attribute\_name val*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *atom\_name* is a string
- *alt\_conf* is a string
- *attribute\_name* is a string
- *val* is a number

set a numerical attribute to the atom with the given specifier.

Attributes can be "x", "y", "z", "B", "occ" and the attribute val is a floating point number

### 10.34.13 set-atom-string-attribute

`set-atom-string-attribute` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code atom\_name* [function]  
*alt\_conf attribute\_name attribute\_value*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *atom\_name* is a string
- *alt\_conf* is a string
- *attribute\_name* is a string
- *attribute\_value* is a string

set a string attribute to the atom with the given specifier.

Attributes can be "atom-name", "alt-conf", "element" or "segid".

## 10.35 Skeletonization Interface

### 10.35.1 skel-greer-on

`skel-greer-on` [function]

### 10.35.2 skel-greer-off

`skel-greer-off` [function]

### 10.35.3 skel-foadi-on

`skel-foadi-on` [function]

### 10.35.4 skel-foadi-off

`skel-foadi-off` [function]

### 10.35.5 skeletonize-map-by-optionmenu

`skeletonize-map-by-optionmenu` *optionmenu* [function]

Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.35.6 skeletonize-map-single-map-maybe

`skeletonize-map-single-map-maybe` *window imol* [function]

Where:

- *window* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.35.7 skeletonize-map

`skeletonize-map` *prune\_flag imol* [function]

Where:

- *prune\_flag* is an integer number
- *imol* is an integer number

skeletonize molecule number *imol*

the *prune\_flag* should almost always be 0.

### 10.35.8 unskeletonize-map

`unskeletonize-map` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

undisplay the skeleton on molecule number *imol*

### 10.35.9 fill-option-menu-with-skeleton-options

`fill-option-menu-with-skeleton-options` *option\_menu* [function]

Where *option\_menu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.35.10 set-initial-map-for-skeletonize

`set-initial-map-for-skeletonize` [function]

### 10.35.11 set-max-skeleton-search-depth

`set-max-skeleton-search-depth` *v* [function]

Where *v* is an integer number

set the skeleton search depth, used in baton building

For high resolution maps, you need to search deeper down the skeleton tree. This limit needs to be increased to 20 or so for high res maps (it is 10 by default)

### 10.35.12 set-on-off-skeleton-radio-buttons

`set-on-off-skeleton-radio-buttons` *skeleton\_frame* [function]

Where *skeleton\_frame* is a GtkWidget

### 10.35.13 set-on-off-single-map-skeleton-radio-buttons

`set-on-off-single-map-skeleton-radio-buttons` *skeleton\_frame* [function]

*imol*

Where:

- *skeleton\_frame* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.35.14 get-text-for-skeletonization-level-entry

`get-text-for-skeletonization-level-entry` [function]

### 10.35.15 set-skeletonization-level-from-widget

`set-skeletonization-level-from-widget` *txt* [function]

Where *txt* is a string

### 10.35.16 get-text-for-skeleton-box-size-entry

`get-text-for-skeleton-box-size-entry` [function]

### 10.35.17 set-skeleton-box-size-from-widget

`set-skeleton-box-size-from-widget` *txt* [function]

Where *txt* is a string

### 10.35.18 set-skeleton-box-size

`set-skeleton-box-size` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

the box size (in Angstroms) for which the skeleton is displayed

## 10.36 Skeleton Colour

### 10.36.1 handle-skeleton-colour-change

`handle-skeleton-colour-change` *mol* *map\_col* [function]

Where:

- *mol* is an integer number
- *map\_col* is a number

### 10.36.2 set-skeleton-colour

`set-skeleton-colour` *imol r g b*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *r* is a number
- *g* is a number
- *b* is a number

### 10.36.3 get-skeleton-colour

`get-skeleton-colour`

[function]

## 10.37 Read Maps

### 10.37.1 handle-read-ccp4-map

`handle-read-ccp4-map` *filename is\_diff\_map\_flag*

[function]

Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *is\_diff\_map\_flag* is an integer number

read a CCP4 map or a CNS map (despite the name).

## 10.38 Save Coordinates

### 10.38.1 save-coordinates-using-widget

`save-coordinates-using-widget` *widget*

[function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.38.2 save-coordinates

`save-coordinates` *imol filename*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *filename* is a string

save coordinates of molecule number *imol* in *filename*

Returns: status 1 is good (success), 0 is fail.

### 10.38.3 set-save-coordinates-in-original-directory

`set-save-coordinates-in-original-directory` *i*

[function]

Where *i* is an integer number

#### 10.38.4 save-molecule-coords-button-select

`save-molecule-coords-button-select item pos` [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

#### 10.38.5 save-molecule-number-from-option-menu

`save-molecule-number-from-option-menu` [function]

#### 10.38.6 set-save-molecule-number

`set-save-molecule-number imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.39 Read Phases File Functions

#### 10.39.1 read-phs-and-coords-and-make-map

`read-phs-and-coords-and-make-map pdb_filename` [function]

Where *pdb\_filename* is a string

read phs file use coords to get cell and symm to make map  
uses pending data to make the map.

#### 10.39.2 read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-previous-mol

`read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-previous-mol phs_filename` [function]

Where *phs\_filename* is a string

read a phs file, the cell and symm information is from previously read (most recently read) coordinates file

For use with phs data filename provided on the command line

#### 10.39.3 read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol

`read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol phs_filename imol` [function]

Where:

- *phs\_filename* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

read phs file and use a previously read molecule to provide the cell and symmetry information

Returns: the new molecule number, return -1 if problem creating the map (e.g. not phs data, file not found etc).



#### 10.39.4 read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol-using-implicit-phs-filename

`read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm-from-mol-using-implicit-phs-filename` [function]  
`imol`

Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.39.5 read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm

`read-phs-and-make-map-using-cell-symm` *phs\_file\_name* [function]  
*hm\_spacegroup a b c alpha beta gamma*

Where:

- *phs\_file\_name* is a string
- *hm\_spacegroup* is a string
- *a* is a number
- *b* is a number
- *c* is a number
- *alpha* is a number
- *beta* is a number
- *gamma* is a number

read phs file use coords to use cell and symm to make map  
in degrees

#### 10.39.6 read-phs-and-make-map-with-reso-limits

`read-phs-and-make-map-with-reso-limits` *imol phs\_file\_name* [function]  
*reso\_lim\_low reso\_lim\_high*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *phs\_file\_name* is a string
- *reso\_lim\_low* is a number
- *reso\_lim\_high* is a number

read a phs file and use the cell and symm in molecule number *imol* and use the resolution limits *reso\_lim\_high* (in Angstroems).

#### 10.39.7 graphics-store-phs-filename

`graphics-store-phs-filename` *phs\_filename* [function]  
Where *phs\_filename* is a string

#### 10.39.8 graphics-get-phs-filename

`graphics-get-phs-filename` [function]

#### 10.39.9 possible-cell-symm-for-phs-file

`possible-cell-symm-for-phs-file` [function]

**10.39.10 get-text-for-phs-cell-chooser**

`get-text-for-phs-cell-chooser` *imol field* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *field* is a string

**10.40 Graphics Move****10.40.1 undo-last-move**

`undo-last-move` [function]  
undo last move

**10.40.2 translate-molecule-by**

`translate-molecule-by` *imol x y z* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number

translate molecule number *imol* by (x,y,z) in Angstroms

**10.40.3 transform-molecule-by**

`transform-molecule-by` *imol m11 m12 m13 m21 m22 m23 m31 m32 m33* [function]  
*x y z*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *m11* is a number
- *m12* is a number
- *m13* is a number
- *m21* is a number
- *m22* is a number
- *m23* is a number
- *m31* is a number
- *m32* is a number
- *m33* is a number
- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number

transform molecule number *imol* by the given rotation matrix, then translate by (x,y,z) in Angstroms

## 10.41 Go To Atom Widget Functions

### 10.41.1 wrapped-create-goto-atom-window

wrapped-create-goto-atom-window [function]

### 10.41.2 post-go-to-atom-window

post-go-to-atom-window [function]  
Post the Go To Atom Window.

### 10.41.3 fill-go-to-atom-window

fill-go-to-atom-window *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.41.4 go-to-atom-molecule-number

go-to-atom-molecule-number [function]

### 10.41.5 go-to-atom-chain-id

go-to-atom-chain-id [function]

### 10.41.6 go-to-atom-atom-name

go-to-atom-atom-name [function]

### 10.41.7 go-to-atom-residue-number

go-to-atom-residue-number [function]

### 10.41.8 go-to-atom-ins-code

go-to-atom-ins-code [function]

### 10.41.9 go-to-atom-alt-conf

go-to-atom-alt-conf [function]

### 10.41.10 set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name

set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name *t1\_chain\_id* *iresno* *t3\_atom\_name* [function]

Where:

- *t1\_chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *t3\_atom\_name* is a string

set the go to atom specification

It seems important for swig that the char \* arguments are const char \*, not const gchar \* (or else we get wrong type of argument error on (say) "A")

#### 10.41.11 set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-no-redraw

`set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-no-redraw` *t1 iresno t3* [function]  
*make\_the\_move\_flag*

Where:

- *t1* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *t3* is a string
- *make\_the\_move\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.41.12 set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-strings

`set-go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name-strings` *t1 t2 txt* [function]

Where:

- *t1* is a string
- *t2* is a string
- *txt* is a string

#### 10.41.13 goto-next-atom-maybe-new

`goto-next-atom-maybe-new` *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.41.14 goto-previous-atom-maybe-new

`goto-previous-atom-maybe-new` *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.41.15 update-go-to-atom-from-current-position

`update-go-to-atom-from-current-position` [function]

update the Go To Atom widget entries to atom closest to screen centre.

#### 10.41.16 apply-go-to-atom-values

`apply-go-to-atom-values` *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.41.17 update-go-to-atom-residue-list

`update-go-to-atom-residue-list` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.41.18 atom-spec-to-atom-index

`atom-spec-to-atom-index` *mol chain resno atom\_name* [function]

Where:

- *mol* is an integer number

- *chain* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *atom\_name* is a string

what is the atom index of the given atom?

#### 10.41.19 full-atom-spec-to-atom-index

`full-atom-spec-to-atom-index` *imol chain resno inscode atom\_name altloc* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *atom\_name* is a string
- *altloc* is a string

what is the atom index of the given atom?

#### 10.41.20 update-go-to-atom-window-on-changed-mol

`update-go-to-atom-window-on-changed-mol` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

update the Go To Atom window

#### 10.41.21 update-go-to-atom-window-on-new-mol

`update-go-to-atom-window-on-new-mol` [function]

update the Go To Atom window. This updates the option menu for the molecules.

#### 10.41.22 update-go-to-atom-window-on-other-molecule-chosen

`update-go-to-atom-window-on-other-molecule-chosen` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

#### 10.41.23 set-go-to-atom-molecule

`set-go-to-atom-molecule` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the molecule for the Go To Atom

For dynarama callback sake. The widget/class knows which mapview molecule that it was generated from, so in order to go to the molecule from dynarama, we first need to the the molecule - because

does not mention the molecule (see "Next/Previous Residue" for reasons for that). This function simply calls the `graphics_info_t` function of the same name.

Also used in scripting, where `go-to-atom-chain-residue-atom-name` does not mention the molecule number.

**10.41.24 go-to-atom-molecule-optionmenu-active-molecule**

`go-to-atom-molecule-optionmenu-active-molecule widget` [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.41.25 save-go-to-atom-widget**

`save-go-to-atom-widget widget` [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.41.26 unset-go-to-atom-widget**

`unset-go-to-atom-widget` [function]

**10.41.27 clear-atom-list**

`clear-atom-list atom_gtklist` [function]

Where *atom\_gtklist* is a GtkWidget

**10.41.28 apply-go-to-atom-from-widget**

`apply-go-to-atom-from-widget widget` [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.41.29 on-go-to-atom-residue-list-select-child**

`on-go-to-atom-residue-list-select-child list widget user_data` [function]

Where:

- *list* is a GtkList
- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *user\_data* is an integer number

**10.41.30 on-go-to-atom-residue-tree-selection-changed-gtk1**

`on-go-to-atom-residue-tree-selection-changed-gtk1 gktree` [function]

*user\_data*

Where:

- *gktree* is a GtkList
- *user\_data* is an integer number

**10.41.31 on-go-to-atom-atom-list-selection-changed-gtk1**

`on-go-to-atom-atom-list-selection-changed-gtk1 list user_data` [function]

Where:

- *list* is a GtkList
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.41.32 on-go-to-atom-residue-list-unselect-child

`on-go-to-atom-residue-list-unselect-child` *list widget user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *list* is a GtkList
- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *user\_data* is an integer number

## 10.42 Map and Molecule Control

### 10.42.1 save-display-control-widget-in-graphics

`save-display-control-widget-in-graphics` *widget* [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.42.2 wrapped-create-display-control-window

`wrapped-create-display-control-window` [function]

### 10.42.3 post-display-control-window

`post-display-control-window` [function]

display the Display Control window

### 10.42.4 add-map-display-control-widgets

`add-map-display-control-widgets` [function]

### 10.42.5 add-mol-display-control-widgets

`add-mol-display-control-widgets` [function]

### 10.42.6 add-map-and-mol-display-control-widgets

`add-map-and-mol-display-control-widgets` [function]

### 10.42.7 reset-graphics-display-control-window

`reset-graphics-display-control-window` [function]

### 10.42.8 close-graphics-display-control-window

`close-graphics-display-control-window` [function]

### 10.42.9 set-map-displayed

`set-map-displayed` *imol state* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

make the map displayed/undisplayed, 0 for off, 1 for on

### 10.42.10 set-mol-displayed

`set-mol-displayed imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

make the coordinates molecule displayed/undisplayed, 0 for off, 1 for on

### 10.42.11 set-mol-active

`set-mol-active imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

make the coordinates molecule active/inactive (clickable), 0 for off, 1 for on

### 10.42.12 mol-is-displayed

`mol-is-displayed imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the display state of molecule number *imol*

Returns: 1 for on, 0 for off

### 10.42.13 mol-is-active

`mol-is-active imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the active state of molecule number *imol*

Returns: 1 for on, 0 for off

### 10.42.14 map-is-displayed

`map-is-displayed imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the display state of molecule number *imol*

Returns: 1 for on, 0 for off

### 10.42.15 set-all-maps-displayed

`set-all-maps-displayed on_or_off` [function]

Where *on\_or\_off* is an integer number

if *on\_or\_off* is 0 turn off all maps displayed, for other values of *on\_or\_off* turn on all maps



### 10.42.16 set-all-models-displayed-and-active

`set-all-models-displayed-and-active` *on\_or\_off* [function]

Where *on\_or\_off* is an integer number

if *on\_or\_off* is 0 turn off all models displayed and active, for other values of *on\_or\_off* turn on all models.

### 10.42.17 show-spacegroup

`show-spacegroup` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the spacegroup of molecule number *imol*

Returns: "No Spacegroup" when the spacegroup of a molecule has not been set.

## 10.43 Align and Mutate

### 10.43.1 wrapped-create-align-and-mutate-dialog

`wrapped-create-align-and-mutate-dialog` [function]

### 10.43.2 do-align-mutate-sequence

`do-align-mutate-sequence` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.43.3 align-and-mutate-molecule-menu-item-activate

`align-and-mutate-molecule-menu-item-activate` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.43.4 align-and-mutate-chain-option-menu-item-activate

`align-and-mutate-chain-option-menu-item-activate` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.43.5 align-and-mutate

`align-and-mutate` *imol chain\_id fasta\_maybe* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *fasta\_maybe* is a string

## 10.44 Renumber Residue Range

### 10.44.1 renumber-residue-range

`renumber-residue-range` *imol chain\_id start\_res last\_res offset* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *start\_res* is an integer number
- *last\_res* is an integer number
- *offset* is an integer number

renumber the given residue range by offset residues

### 10.44.2 wrapped-create-renumber-residue-range-dialog

`wrapped-create-renumber-residue-range-dialog` [function]

### 10.44.3 renumber-residues-from-widget

`renumber-residues-from-widget` *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.44.4 change-residue-number

`change-residue-number` *imol chain\_id current\_resno current\_inscore  
new\_resno new\_inscore* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *current\_resno* is an integer number
- *current\_inscore* is a string
- *new\_resno* is an integer number
- *new\_inscore* is a string

change chain id, residue number or insertion code for given residue

## 10.45 Scripting Interface

### 10.45.1 post-scripting-window

`post-scripting-window` [function]  
do nothing - compatibility function

### 10.45.2 post-scheme-scripting-window

`post-scheme-scripting-window` [function]  
pop-up a scripting window for scheming

### 10.45.3 post-python-scripting-window

`post-python-scripting-window` [function]  
pop-up a scripting window for pythoning

### 10.45.4 run-command-line-scripts

`run-command-line-scripts` [function]

### 10.45.5 setup-guile-window-entry

`setup-guile-window-entry` *entry* [function]  
Where *entry* is a GtkWidget

### 10.45.6 setup-python-window-entry

`setup-python-window-entry` *entry* [function]  
Where *entry* is a GtkWidget

### 10.45.7 set-guile-gui-loaded-flag

`set-guile-gui-loaded-flag` [function]

### 10.45.8 set-python-gui-loaded-flag

`set-python-gui-loaded-flag` [function]

### 10.45.9 set-found-coot-gui

`set-found-coot-gui` [function]

### 10.45.10 set-found-coot-python-gui

`set-found-coot-python-gui` [function]

## 10.46 Monomer

### 10.46.1 handle-get-accession-code

`handle-get-accession-code` *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.46.2 wrapped-create-libcheck-monomer-dialog

`wrapped-create-libcheck-monomer-dialog` [function]

### 10.46.3 handle-get-libcheck-monomer-code

`handle-get-libcheck-monomer-code` *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.46.4 get-monomer

`get-monomer` *three\_letter\_code* [function]

Where *three\_letter\_code* is a string

import libcheck monomer give the 3-letter code.

Returns: the new molecule number, if not -1 (error).

#### 10.46.5 get-monomer-from-dictionary

`get-monomer-from-dictionary` *three\_letter\_code idealised\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *three\_letter\_code* is a string
- *idealised\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.46.6 handle-make-monomer-search

`handle-make-monomer-search` *text viewport* [function]

Where:

- *text* is a string
- *viewport* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.46.7 run-script

`run-script` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

run script file

#### 10.46.8 run-guile-script

`run-guile-script` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

#### 10.46.9 run-python-script

`run-python-script` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.47 Regularization and Refinement

#### 10.47.1 do-regularize

`do-regularize` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

#### 10.47.2 do-refine

`do-refine` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.47.3 do-regularize-kill-delete-dialog

`do-regularize-kill-delete-dialog` [function]

### 10.47.4 add-planar-peptide-restraints

`add-planar-peptide-restraints` [function]

add a restraint on peptides to make them planar

This adds a 5 atom restraint that includes both CA atoms of the peptide. Use this rather than editing the `mon_lib_list.cif` file.

### 10.47.5 remove-planar-peptide-restraints

`remove-planar-peptide-restraints` [function]

remove restraints on peptides to make them planar.

### 10.47.6 planar-peptide-restraints-state

`planar-peptide-restraints-state` [function]

### 10.47.7 add-omega-torsion-restraints

`add-omega-torsion-restraints` [function]

add restraints on the omega angle of the peptides

(that is the torsion round the peptide bond). Omega angles that are closer to 0 than to 180 will be refined as cis peptides (and of course if omega is greater than 90 then the peptide will be refined as a trans peptide (this is the normal case).

### 10.47.8 remove-omega-torsion-restraints

`remove-omega-torsion-restraints` [function]

remove omega restraints on CIS and TRANS linked residues.

### 10.47.9 set-refinement-immediate-replacement

`set-refinement-immediate-replacement` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

set immediate replacement mode for refinement and regularization. You need this (call with *istate*=1) if you are scripting refinement/regularization

### 10.47.10 refinement-immediate-replacement-state

`refinement-immediate-replacement-state` [function]

query the state of the immediate replacement mode

### 10.47.11 set-residue-selection-flash-frames-number

`set-residue-selection-flash-frames-number` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

set the number of frames for which the selected residue range flashes

On fast computers, this can be set to higher than the default for more aesthetic appeal.

### 10.47.12 accept-regularizement

`accept-regularizement` [function]

accept the new positions of the regularized or refined residues

If you are scripting refinement and/or regularization, this is the function that you need to call after `refine-zone` or `regularize-zone`.

### 10.47.13 clear-up-moving-atoms

`clear-up-moving-atoms` [function]

### 10.47.14 clear-moving-atoms-object

`clear-moving-atoms-object` [function]

### 10.47.15 fill-option-menu-with-refine-options

`fill-option-menu-with-refine-options` *option\_menu* [function]

Where *option\_menu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.47.16 wrapped-create-refine-params-dialog

`wrapped-create-refine-params-dialog` [function]

### 10.47.17 do-torsions-toggle

`do-torsions-toggle` *button* [function]

Where *button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.47.18 set-refine-with-torsion-restraints

`set-refine-with-torsion-restraints` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

turn on (or off) torsion restraints

Pass with *istate*=1 for on, *istate*=0 for off.

### 10.47.19 refine-with-torsion-restraints-state

`refine-with-torsion-restraints-state` [function]

return the state of above

### 10.47.20 set-refine-params-toggle-buttons

`set-refine-params-toggle-buttons` *button* [function]

Where *button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.47.21 set-matrix

`set-matrix` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the relative weight of the geometric terms to the map terms

The default is 60.

The higher the number the more weight that is given to the map terms but the resulting chi squared values are higher). This will be needed for maps generated from data not on (or close to) the absolute scale or maps that have been scaled (for example so that the sigma level has been scaled to 1.0).

### 10.47.22 matrix-state

**matrix-state** [function]  
return the relative weight of the geometric terms to the map terms.

### 10.47.23 set-refine-auto-range-step

**set-refine-auto-range-step** *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
change the +/- step for autoranging (default is 1)  
Auto-ranging allow you to select a range from one button press, this allows you to set the number of residues either side of the clicked residue that becomes the selected zone

### 10.47.24 set-refine-max-residues

**set-refine-max-residues** *n* [function]  
Where *n* is an integer number  
set the heuristic fencepost for the maximum number of residues in the refinement/regularization residue range  
Default is 20

### 10.47.25 refine-zone-atom-index-define

**refine-zone-atom-index-define** *imol ind1 ind2* [function]  
Where:  

- *imol* is an integer number
- *ind1* is an integer number
- *ind2* is an integer number

refine a zone based on atom indexing

### 10.47.26 refine-zone

**refine-zone** *imol chain\_id resno1 resno2 altconf* [function]  
Where:  

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno1* is an integer number
- *resno2* is an integer number
- *altconf* is a string

refine a zone

presumes that `imol_Refinement_Map` has been set

### 10.47.27 refine-zone-with-full-residue-spec

**refine-zone-with-full-residue-spec** *imol chain\_id resno1 inscode\_1* [function]  
*resno2 inscode\_2 altconf*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno1* is an integer number
- *inscode\_1* is a string
- *resno2* is an integer number
- *inscode\_2* is a string
- *altconf* is a string

refine a zone, allowing the specification of insertion codes for the residues too.

presumes that `imol_Refinement_Map` has been set

### 10.47.28 refine-auto-range

**refine-auto-range** *imol chain\_id resno1 altconf* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno1* is an integer number
- *altconf* is a string

refine a zone using auto-range

presumes that `imol_Refinement_Map` has been set

### 10.47.29 regularize-zone

**regularize-zone** *imol chain\_id resno1 resno2 altconf* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno1* is an integer number
- *resno2* is an integer number
- *altconf* is a string

regularize a zone



### 10.47.30 set-dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame

`set-dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame` *v* [function]

Where *v* is an integer number

set the number of refinement steps applied to the intermediate atoms each frame of graphics.

smaller numbers make the movement of the intermediate atoms slower, smoother, more elegant.

Default: 50.

### 10.47.31 dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame

`dragged-refinement-steps-per-frame` [function]

return the number of steps per frame in dragged refinement

### 10.47.32 set-refinement-refine-per-frame

`set-refinement-refine-per-frame` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

allow refinement of intermediate atoms after dragging, before displaying (default: 0, off).

An attempt to do something like xfit does, at the request of Frank von Delft.

Pass with *istate*=1 to enable this option.

### 10.47.33 refinement-refine-per-frame-state

`refinement-refine-per-frame-state` [function]

query the state of the above option

### 10.47.34 set-refine-ramachandran-angles

`set-refine-ramachandran-angles` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

turn on Ramachandran angles refinement in refinement and regularization

### 10.47.35 refine-ramachandran-angles-state

`refine-ramachandran-angles-state` [function]

### 10.47.36 set-numerical-gradients

`set-numerical-gradients` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

### 10.47.37 set-fix-chiral-volumes-before-refinement

`set-fix-chiral-volumes-before-refinement` *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

correct the sign of chiral volumes before commencing refinement?

Do we want to fix chiral volumes (by moving the chiral atom to the other side of the chiral plane if necessary). Default yes (1). Note: doesn't work currently.

#### 10.47.38 check-chiral-volumes

`check-chiral-volumes imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

query the state of the above option

#### 10.47.39 check-chiral-volumes-from-widget

`check-chiral-volumes-from-widget window` [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.47.40 fill-chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu

`fill-chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu w` [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.47.41 chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu-item-select

`chiral-volume-molecule-option-menu-item-select item pos` [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

#### 10.47.42 set-show-chiral-volume-errors-dialog

`set-show-chiral-volume-errors-dialog istate` [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

For experienced Cooters who don't like Coot nannying about chiral volumes during refinement.

#### 10.47.43 set-secondary-structure-restraints-type

`set-secondary-structure-restraints-type itype` [function]

Where *itype* is an integer number

set the type of secondary structure restraints

0 no sec str restraints

1 alpha helix restraints

2 beta strand restraints

#### 10.47.44 secondary-structure-restraints-type

`secondary-structure-restraints-type` [function]

return the secondary structure restraints type

### 10.47.45 imol-refinement-map

**imol-refinement-map** [function]

the molecule number of the map used for refinement

Returns: the map number, if it has been set or there is only one map, return -1 on no map set (ambiguous) or no maps.

### 10.47.46 set-imol-refinement-map

**set-imol-refinement-map** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the molecule number of the map to be used for refinement/fitting.

Returns: *imol* on success, -1 on failure

### 10.47.47 does-residue-exist-p

**does-residue-exist-p** *imol chain\_id resno inscode* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string

Does the residue exist? (Raw function).

Returns: 0 on not-exist, 1 on does exist.

### 10.47.48 write-restraints-cif-dictionary

**write-restraints-cif-dictionary** *monomer\_type file\_name* [function]

Where:

- *monomer\_type* is a string
- *file\_name* is a string

## 10.48 Simplex Refinement Interface

### 10.48.1 fit-residue-range-to-map-by-simplex

**fit-residue-range-to-map-by-simplex** *res1 res2 altloc chain\_id imol imol\_for\_map* [function]

Where:

- *res1* is an integer number
- *res2* is an integer number
- *altloc* is a string
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *imol\_for\_map* is an integer number

refine residue range using simplex optimization

### 10.48.2 score-residue-range-fit-to-map

`score-residue-range-fit-to-map res1 res2 altloc chain_id imol` [function]  
`imol_for_map`

Where:

- *res1* is an integer number
- *res2* is an integer number
- *altloc* is a string
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *imol\_for\_map* is an integer number

simply score the residue range fit to map

## 10.49 Nomenclature Errors

### 10.49.1 fix-nomenclature-errors

`fix-nomenclature-errors imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

fix nomenclature errors in molecule number imol

Returns: the number of residues altered.

## 10.50 move molecule here (wrapper to scheme function)

### 10.50.1 wrapped-create-move-molecule-here-dialog

`wrapped-create-move-molecule-here-dialog` [function]

### 10.50.2 move-molecule-here-by-widget

`move-molecule-here-by-widget w` [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.50.3 move-molecule-to-screen-centre-internal

`move-molecule-to-screen-centre-internal imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

## 10.51 Atom Info Interface

### 10.51.1 output-atom-info-as-text

`output-atom-info-as-text imol chain_id resno ins_code atname altconf` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *atname* is a string
- *altconf* is a string

output Atom Info for the give atom specs

Actually I want to return a scheme object with occ, pos, b-factor info

## 10.52 Residue Info

### 10.52.1 do-residue-info-dialog

`do-residue-info-dialog` [function]

### 10.52.2 output-residue-info-dialog

`output-residue-info-dialog` *atom\_index imol* [function]

Where:

- *atom\_index* is an integer number
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.52.3 residue-info-dialog

`residue-info-dialog` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string

### 10.52.4 residue-info-dialog-is-displayed

`residue-info-dialog-is-displayed` [function]

### 10.52.5 output-residue-info-as-text

`output-residue-info-as-text` *atom\_index imol* [function]

Where:

- *atom\_index* is an integer number
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.52.6 apply-residue-info-changes

`apply-residue-info-changes` *widget* [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.52.7 do-distance-define

`do-distance-define` [function]

### 10.52.8 do-angle-define

do-angle-define [function]

### 10.52.9 do-torsion-define

do-torsion-define [function]

### 10.52.10 residue-info-apply-all-checkbutton-toggled

residue-info-apply-all-checkbutton-toggled [function]

### 10.52.11 wrapped-create-residue-info-dialog

wrapped-create-residue-info-dialog [function]

### 10.52.12 clear-residue-info-edit-list

clear-residue-info-edit-list [function]

### 10.52.13 residue-info-release-memory

residue-info-release-memory *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.52.14 unset-residue-info-widget

unset-residue-info-widget [function]

### 10.52.15 clear-simple-distances

clear-simple-distances [function]

### 10.52.16 clear-last-simple-distance

clear-last-simple-distance [function]

### 10.52.17 wrapped-create-geometry-dialog

wrapped-create-geometry-dialog [function]

### 10.52.18 store-geometry-dialog

store-geometry-dialog *w* [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

## 10.53 Pointer Functions

### 10.53.1 fill-pointer-distances-widget

fill-pointer-distances-widget *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.53.2 execute-pointer-distances-settings

`execute-pointer-distances-settings` *widget* [function]  
Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

### 10.53.3 toggle-pointer-distances-show-distances

`toggle-pointer-distances-show-distances` *button* [function]  
Where *button* is a GtkToggleButton

### 10.53.4 set-show-pointer-distances

`set-show-pointer-distances` *istate* [function]  
Where *istate* is an integer number

## 10.54 Zoom Functions

### 10.54.1 scale-zoom

`scale-zoom` *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number  
scale the view by *f*  
external (scripting) interface (with redraw)

### 10.54.2 scale-zoom-internal

`scale-zoom-internal` *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.54.3 zoom-factor

`zoom-factor` [function]  
return the current zoom factor

### 10.54.4 set-smooth-scroll-do-zoom

`set-smooth-scroll-do-zoom` *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set smooth scroll with zoom

### 10.54.5 smooth-scroll-do-zoom

`smooth-scroll-do-zoom` [function]  
return the state of the above system

### 10.54.6 smooth-scroll-zoom-limit

`smooth-scroll-zoom-limit` [function]

**10.54.7 set-smooth-scroll-zoom-limit**

`set-smooth-scroll-zoom-limit f` [function]  
 Where *f* is a number

**10.54.8 set-zoom-adjustment**

`set-zoom-adjustment w` [function]  
 Where *w* is a GtkWidget

**10.54.9 set-zoom**

`set-zoom f` [function]  
 Where *f* is a number

**10.55 CNS Data Functions****10.55.1 handle-cns-data-file**

`handle-cns-data-file filename imol` [function]  
 Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

read CNS data (currently only a placeholder)

**10.55.2 handle-cns-data-file-with-cell**

`handle-cns-data-file-with-cell filename imol a b c alpha beta gamma spg_info` [function]  
 Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *a* is a number
- *b* is a number
- *c* is a number
- *alpha* is a number
- *beta* is a number
- *gamma* is a number
- *spg\_info* is a string

read CNS data (currently only a placeholder)

*a*, *b*, *c* are in Angstroems. *alpha*, *beta*, *gamma* are in degrees. *spg* is the space group info, either ;-delimited symmetry operators or the space group name



## 10.56 mmCIF Functions

### 10.56.1 auto-read-cif-data-with-phases

`auto-read-cif-data-with-phases filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.2 read-cif-data-with-phases-sigmaa

`read-cif-data-with-phases-sigmaa filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.3 read-cif-data-with-phases-diff-sigmaa

`read-cif-data-with-phases-diff-sigmaa filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.4 read-cif-data

`read-cif-data filename imol_coords` [function]  
Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number

### 10.56.5 read-cif-data-2fofc-map

`read-cif-data-2fofc-map filename imol_coords` [function]  
Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number

### 10.56.6 read-cif-data-fofc-map

`read-cif-data-fofc-map filename imol_coords` [function]  
Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number

### 10.56.7 read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-fc

`read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-fc filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.8 read-cif-data-with-phases-2fo-fc

`read-cif-data-with-phases-2fo-fc filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.9 read-cif-data-with-phases-nfo-fc

`read-cif-data-with-phases-nfo-fc filename map-type` [function]

Where:

- *filename* is a string
- *map\_type* is an integer number

### 10.56.10 read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-alpha-calc

`read-cif-data-with-phases-fo-alpha-calc filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.11 handle-cif-dictionary

`handle-cif-dictionary filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.12 read-cif-dictionary

`read-cif-dictionary filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.56.13 write-connectivity

`write-connectivity monomer_name filename` [function]

Where:

- *monomer\_name* is a string
- *filename* is a string

### 10.56.14 import-all-refmac-cifs

`import-all-refmac-cifs` [function]

## 10.57 SHELXL Functions

### 10.57.1 read-shelx-ins-file

`read-shelx-ins-file filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

read a SHELXL .ins file

### 10.57.2 write-shelx-ins-file

`write-shelx-ins-file imol filename` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *filename* is a string

write a SHELXL .ins file for molecule number imol

### 10.57.3 handle-shelx-fcf-file-internal

`handle-shelx-fcf-file-internal filename` [function]  
Where *filename* is a string

## 10.58 Validation Functions

### 10.58.1 deviant-geometry

`deviant-geometry imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.58.2 is-valid-model-molecule

`is-valid-model-molecule imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.58.3 is-valid-map-molecule

`is-valid-map-molecule imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.58.4 free-geometry-graph

`free-geometry-graph dialog` [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.58.5 unset-geometry-graph

`unset-geometry-graph dialog` [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.58.6 add-on-validation-graph-mol-options

`add-on-validation-graph-mol-options menu type_in` [function]  
Where:

- *menu* is a GtkWidget
- *type\_in* is a string

### 10.58.7 my-delete-validaton-graph-mol-option

`my-delete-validaton-graph-mol-option widget` [function]  
Where:

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- is a void

### 10.58.8 validation-graph-b-factor-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-b-factor-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.58.9 validation-graph-geometry-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-geometry-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.58.10 validation-graph-omega-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-omega-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.58.11 validation-graph-rotamer-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-rotamer-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.58.12 validation-graph-density-fit-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-density-fit-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

### 10.58.13 gln-and-asn-b-factor-outlier-mol-selector-activate

`gln-and-asn-b-factor-outlier-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* [function]  
*user\_data*

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

#### 10.58.14 validation-graph-ncs-diffs-mol-selector-activate

`validation-graph-ncs-diffs-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* *user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

#### 10.58.15 probe-mol-selector-activate

`probe-mol-selector-activate` *menuitem* *user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *menuitem* is a GtkMenuItem
- *user\_data* is an integer number

#### 10.58.16 difference-map-peaks

`difference-map-peaks` *imol* *imol\_coords* *level* *do\_positive\_level\_flag* *do\_negative\_level\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number
- *level* is a number
- *do\_positive\_level\_flag* is an integer number
- *do\_negative\_level\_flag* is an integer number

generate a list of difference map peaks

#### 10.58.17 difference-map-peaks-by-widget

`difference-map-peaks-by-widget` *dialog* [function]

Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.58.18 set-difference-map-peaks-widget

`set-difference-map-peaks-widget` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.58.19 clear-diff-map-peaks

`clear-diff-map-peaks` [function]

#### 10.58.20 wrapped-create-generate-diff-map-peaks-dialog

`wrapped-create-generate-diff-map-peaks-dialog` [function]

**10.58.21 gln-asn-b-factor-outliers**

`gln-asn-b-factor-outliers imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Make a gui for GLN adn ASN B-factor outliers, comparing the O and N temperatur factors difference to the distribution of temperature factors from the other atoms.

**10.59 Ramachandran Plot Functions****10.59.1 do-ramachandran-plot**

`do-ramachandran-plot imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Ramachandran plot for molecule number *imol*.

**10.59.2 set-kleywegt-plot-n-diffs**

`set-kleywegt-plot-n-diffs n_diffs` [function]

Where *n\_diffs* is an integer number

set the number of biggest difference arrows on the Kleywegt plot.

**10.59.3 add-on-rama-choices**

`add-on-rama-choices` [function]

**10.59.4 set-ramachandran-plot-contour-levels**

`set-ramachandran-plot-contour-levels level_prefered level_allowed` [function]

Where:

- *level\_prefered* is a number
- *level\_allowed* is a number

set the contour levels for theremachandran plot, default values are 0.02 (prefered) 0.002 (allowed)

**10.59.5 set-ramachandran-plot-background-block-size**

`set-ramachandran-plot-background-block-size blocksize` [function]

Where *blocksize* is a number

set the ramachandran plot background block size. Smaller is smoother but slower. Should be divisible exactly into 360. Default value is 10.

**10.59.6 my-delete-ramachandran-mol-option**

`my-delete-ramachandran-mol-option widget` [function]

Where:

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- is a void

### 10.59.7 set-dynarama-is-displayed

`set-dynarama-is-displayed` *dynarama\_widget imol* [function]

Where:

- *dynarama\_widget* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.59.8 dynarama-is-displayed-state

`dynarama-is-displayed-state` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.59.9 get-mol-from-dynarama

`get-mol-from-dynarama` *window* [function]

Where *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.59.10 set-moving-atoms

`set-moving-atoms` *phi psi* [function]

Where:

- *phi* is a number
- *psi* is a number

### 10.59.11 accept-phi-psi-moving-atoms

`accept-phi-psi-moving-atoms` [function]

### 10.59.12 setup-edit-phi-psi

`setup-edit-phi-psi` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.59.13 setup-dynamic-distances

`setup-dynamic-distances` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.59.14 destroy-edit-backbone-rama-plot

`destroy-edit-backbone-rama-plot` [function]

### 10.59.15 ramachandran-plot-differences

`ramachandran-plot-differences` *imol1 imol2* [function]

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number

**10.59.16 ramachandran-plot-differences-by-chain**

`ramachandran-plot-differences-by-chain` *imol1 imol2 a\_chain b\_chain* [function]

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number
- *a\_chain* is a string
- *b\_chain* is a string

**10.59.17 wrapped-ramachandran-plot-differences-dialog**

`wrapped-ramachandran-plot-differences-dialog` [function]

**10.59.18 do-ramachandran-plot-differences-by-widget**

`do-ramachandran-plot-differences-by-widget` *w* [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

**10.59.19 fill-ramachandran-plot-differences-option-menu-with-chain-options**

`fill-ramachandran-plot-differences-option-menu-with-chain-options` *chain\_optionmenu is\_first\_mol\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *chain\_optionmenu* is a GtkWidget
- *is\_first\_mol\_flag* is an integer number

**10.59.20 ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-first**

`ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-first` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.59.21 ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-second**

`ramachandran-plot-differences-mol-option-menu-activate-second` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType



### 10.59.22 ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-first

`ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-first` *item* [function]

*pos*

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.59.23 ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-second

`ramachandran-plot-differences-chain-option-menu-activate-second` *item* [function]

*pos*

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

## 10.60 Sequence View Interface

### 10.60.1 do-sequence-view

`do-sequence-view` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.60.2 add-on-sequence-view-choices

`add-on-sequence-view-choices` [function]

### 10.60.3 set-sequence-view-is-displayed

`set-sequence-view-is-displayed` *widget imol* [function]

Where:

- *widget* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number

## 10.61 Atom Labelling

### 10.61.1 add-atom-label

`add-atom-label` *imol chain\_id iresno atom\_id* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *atom\_id* is a string

### 10.61.2 remove-atom-label

`remove-atom-label imol chain_id iresno atom_id` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno* is an integer number
- *atom\_id* is a string

### 10.61.3 remove-all-atom-labels

`remove-all-atom-labels` [function]

### 10.61.4 set-label-on-recentre-flag

`set-label-on-recentre-flag i` [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.61.5 centre-atom-label-status

`centre-atom-label-status` [function]

### 10.61.6 set-brief-atom-labels

`set-brief-atom-labels istat` [function]

Where *istat* is an integer number

use brief atom names for on-screen labels

call with *istat*=1 to use brief labels, *istat*=0 for normal labels

### 10.61.7 brief-atom-labels-state

`brief-atom-labels-state` [function]

the brief atom label state

## 10.62 Screen Rotation

### 10.62.1 rotate-y-scene

`rotate-y-scene nsteps stepsize` [function]

Where:

- *nsteps* is an integer number
- *stepsize* is a number

rotate view round y axis stepsize degrees for *nstep* such steps

### 10.62.2 rotate-x-scene

**rotate-x-scene** *nsteps stepsize* [function]

Where:

- *nsteps* is an integer number
- *stepsize* is a number

rotate view round x axis stepsize degrees for nstep such steps

### 10.62.3 rotate-z-scene

**rotate-z-scene** *nsteps stepsize* [function]

Where:

- *nsteps* is an integer number
- *stepsize* is a number

rotate view round z axis stepsize degrees for nstep such steps

### 10.62.4 spin-zoom-trans

**spin-zoom-trans** *axis nstep stepsize zoom\_by x\_rel y\_rel z\_rel* [function]

Where:

- *axis* is an integer number
- *nstep* is an integer number
- *stepsize* is a number
- *zoom\_by* is a number
- *x\_rel* is a number
- *y\_rel* is a number
- *z\_rel* is a number

Bells and whistles rotation.

spin, zoom and translate.

where axis is either x,y or z, stepsize is in degrees, zoom\_by and x\_rel etc are how much zoom, x,y,z should have changed by after nstep steps.

## 10.63 Background Colour

### 10.63.1 set-background-colour

**set-background-colour** *red green blue* [function]

Where:

- *red* is a number
- *green* is a number
- *blue* is a number

set the background colour

red, green and blue are numbers between 0.0 and 1.0

### 10.63.2 redraw-background

**redraw-background** [function]  
re draw the background colour when switching between mono and stereo

### 10.63.3 background-is-black-p

**background-is-black-p** [function]  
is the background black (or nearly black)?  
Returns: 1 if the background is black (or nearly black), else return 0.

## 10.64 Ligand Fitting Functions

### 10.64.1 set-ligand-acceptable-fit-fraction

**set-ligand-acceptable-fit-fraction** *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number  
set the fraction of atoms which must be in positive density after a ligand fit

### 10.64.2 set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level

**set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level** *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number  
set the default sigma level that the map is searched to find potential ligand sites

### 10.64.3 set-ligand-flexible-ligand-n-samples

**set-ligand-flexible-ligand-n-samples** *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set the number of conformation samples  
big ligands require more samples. Default 10.

### 10.64.4 set-ligand-verbose-reporting

**set-ligand-verbose-reporting** *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.64.5 set-find-ligand-n-top-ligands

**set-find-ligand-n-top-ligands** *n* [function]  
Where *n* is an integer number  
search the top *n* sites for ligands.  
Default 10.

### 10.64.6 set-find-ligand-mask-waters

**set-find-ligand-mask-waters** *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

how shall we treat the waters during ligand fitting?

pass with *istate*=1 for waters to mask the map in the same way that protein atoms do.

### 10.64.7 set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level-from-widget

**set-ligand-cluster-sigma-level-from-widget** *button* [function]

Where *button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.8 set-ligand-search-protein-molecule

**set-ligand-search-protein-molecule** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

set the protein molecule for ligand searching

### 10.64.9 set-ligand-search-map-molecule

**set-ligand-search-map-molecule** *imol\_map* [function]

Where *imol\_map* is an integer number

set the map molecule for ligand searching

### 10.64.10 add-ligand-search-ligand-molecule

**add-ligand-search-ligand-molecule** *imol\_ligand* [function]

Where *imol\_ligand* is an integer number

add a rigid ligand molecule to the list of ligands to search for in ligand searching

### 10.64.11 add-ligand-search-wiggly-ligand-molecule

**add-ligand-search-wiggly-ligand-molecule** *imol\_ligand* [function]

Where *imol\_ligand* is an integer number

add a flexible ligand molecule to the list of ligands to search for in ligand searching

### 10.64.12 free-ligand-search-user-data

**free-ligand-search-user-data** *button* [function]

Where *button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.13 add-ligand-clear-ligands

**add-ligand-clear-ligands** [function]

### 10.64.14 ligand-expert

**ligand-expert** [function]

this sets the flag to have expert option ligand entries in the Ligand Searching dialog

### 10.64.15 do-find-ligands-dialog

`do-find-ligands-dialog` [function]  
display the find ligands dialog, if maps, coords and ligands are available

### 10.64.16 fill-ligands-dialog

`fill-ligands-dialog` *dialog* [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.17 fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits

`fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits` *dialog diff\_maps\_only\_flag* [function]  
Where:

- *dialog* is a GtkWidget
- *diff\_maps\_only\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.64.18 fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits

`fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits` *dialog* [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.19 fill-ligands-dialog-ligands-bits

`fill-ligands-dialog-ligands-bits` *dialog* [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.20 do-find-ligand-many-atoms-in-ligands

`do-find-ligand-many-atoms-in-ligands` *find\_ligand\_dialog* [function]  
Where *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.21 fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits-by-dialog-name

`fill-ligands-dialog-map-bits-by-dialog-name` *find\_ligand\_dialog* [function]  
*dialog\_name diff\_maps\_only\_flag*  
Where:

- *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget
- *dialog\_name* is a string
- *diff\_maps\_only\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.64.22 fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits-by-dialog-name

`fill-ligands-dialog-protein-bits-by-dialog-name` [function]  
*find\_ligand\_dialog dialog\_name*  
Where:

- *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget
- *dialog\_name* is a string

### 10.64.23 fill-vbox-with-coords-options-by-dialog-name

`fill-vbox-with-coords-options-by-dialog-name` *find\_ligand\_dialog* [function]  
*dialog\_name* *have\_ncs\_flag*

Where:

- *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget
- *dialog\_name* is a string
- *have\_ncs\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.64.24 fill-ligands-sigma-level-entry

`fill-ligands-sigma-level-entry` *dialog* [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.25 fill-ligands-expert-options

`fill-ligands-expert-options` *find\_ligand\_dialog* [function]  
Where *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.26 set-ligand-expert-options-from-widget

`set-ligand-expert-options-from-widget` *button* [function]  
Where *button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.27 execute-get-mols-ligand-search

`execute-get-mols-ligand-search` *button* [function]  
Where *button* is a GtkWidget

"Template"-based matching. Overlap the first residue in *imol\_ligand* onto the residue specified by the reference parameters. Use graph matching, not atom names.

otherwise return the RT operator

Returns: success status, f = failed to find residue in either *imol\_ligand* or *imo\_ref*,

### 10.64.28 free-blob-dialog-memory

`free-blob-dialog-memory` *w* [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.64.29 flip-ligand

`flip-ligand` *imol chain\_id resno* [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number

## 10.65 Water Fitting Functions

### 10.65.1 renumber-waters

`renumber-waters` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Renumber the waters of molecule number *imol* with consecutive numbering

### 10.65.2 fill-find-waters-dialog

`fill-find-waters-dialog` *find\_ligand\_dialog* [function]

Where *find\_ligand\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.65.3 execute-find-waters

`execute-find-waters` *ok\_button* [function]

Where *ok\_button* is a GtkWidget

### 10.65.4 execute-find-waters-real

`execute-find-waters-real` *imol\_for\_map* *imol\_for\_protein* *new\_waters\_mol\_flag* *sigma\_cut\_off* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_for\_map* is an integer number
- *imol\_for\_protein* is an integer number
- *new\_waters\_mol\_flag* is an integer number
- *sigma\_cut\_off* is a number

find waters

### 10.65.5 find-waters

`find-waters` *imol\_for\_map* *imol\_for\_protein* *new\_waters\_mol\_flag* *sigma\_cut\_off* *show\_blobs\_dialog* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_for\_map* is an integer number
- *imol\_for\_protein* is an integer number
- *new\_waters\_mol\_flag* is an integer number
- *sigma\_cut\_off* is a number
- *show\_blobs\_dialog* is an integer number

### 10.65.6 get-text-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off

`get-text-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off` [function]

### 10.65.7 set-value-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off

`set-value-for-find-waters-sigma-cut-off` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number



**10.65.8 on-big-blob-button-clicked**

`on-big-blob-button-clicked` *button user\_data* [function]

Where:

- *button* is a GtkButton
- *user\_data* is an integer number

**10.65.9 set-ligand-water-spherical-variance-limit**

`set-ligand-water-spherical-variance-limit` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

**10.65.10 set-ligand-water-to-protein-distance-limits**

`set-ligand-water-to-protein-distance-limits` *f1 f2* [function]

Where:

- *f1* is a number
- *f2* is a number

set ligand to protein distance limits

*f1* is the minimum distance, *f2* is the maximum distance

**10.65.11 set-ligand-water-n-cycles**

`set-ligand-water-n-cycles` *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

set the number of cycles of water searching

**10.65.12 set-write-peaksearched-waters**

`set-write-peaksearched-waters` [function]

**10.65.13 execute-find-blobs**

`execute-find-blobs` *imol\_model imol\_for\_map cut\_off interactive\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_model* is an integer number
- *imol\_for\_map* is an integer number
- *cut\_off* is a number
- *interactive\_flag* is an integer number

find blobs

**10.65.14 execute-find-blobs-from-widget**

`execute-find-blobs-from-widget` *dialog* [function]

Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

**10.65.15 wrapped-create-unmodelled-blobs-dialog**

`wrapped-create-unmodelled-blobs-dialog` [function]

## 10.66 Bond Representation

### 10.66.1 set-default-bond-thickness

`set-default-bond-thickness t` [function]

Where *t* is an integer number

set the default thickness for bonds (e.g. in `~/coot`)

### 10.66.2 set-bond-thickness

`set-bond-thickness imol t` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *t* is a number

set the thickness of the bonds in molecule number *imol* to *t* pixels

### 10.66.3 set-bond-thickness-intermediate-atoms

`set-bond-thickness-intermediate-atoms t` [function]

Where *t* is a number

set the thickness of the bonds of the intermediate atoms to *t* pixels

### 10.66.4 set-unbonded-atom-star-size

`set-unbonded-atom-star-size f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

### 10.66.5 get-default-bond-thickness

`get-default-bond-thickness` [function]

### 10.66.6 set-draw-zero-occ-markers

`set-draw-zero-occ-markers status` [function]

Where *status* is an integer number

set status of drawing zero occupancy markers.

default status is 1.

### 10.66.7 set-draw-hydrogens

`set-draw-hydrogens imol istat` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *istat* is an integer number

set the hydrogen drawing state. *istat* = 0 is hydrogens off, *istat* = 1: show hydrogens

### 10.66.8 draw-hydrogens-state

`draw-hydrogens-state` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

the state of draw hydrogens for molecule number *imol*.

return -1 on bad *imol*.

### 10.66.9 graphics-to-ca-representation

`graphics-to-ca-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* as CAs

### 10.66.10 graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-representation

`graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* as CA + ligands

### 10.66.11 graphics-to-bonds-no-waters-representation

`graphics-to-bonds-no-waters-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* with no waters

### 10.66.12 graphics-to-bonds-representation

`graphics-to-bonds-representation` *mol* [function]

Where *mol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* with normal bonds

### 10.66.13 graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-sec-struct-representation

`graphics-to-ca-plus-ligands-sec-struct-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* with CA bonds in secondary structure representation and ligands

### 10.66.14 graphics-to-sec-struct-bonds-representation

`graphics-to-sec-struct-bonds-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* with bonds in secondary structure representation

### 10.66.15 graphics-to-rainbow-representation

`graphics-to-rainbow-representation` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* in Jones' Rainbow

### 10.66.16 graphics-to-b-factor-representation

`graphics-to-b-factor-representation imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* coloured by B-factor

### 10.66.17 graphics-to-b-factor-cas-representation

`graphics-to-b-factor-cas-representation imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* coloured by B-factor, CA + ligands

### 10.66.18 graphics-to-occupancy-representation

`graphics-to-occupancy-representation imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

draw molecule number *imol* coloured by occupancy

### 10.66.19 graphics-molecule-bond-type

`graphics-molecule-bond-type imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

what is the bond drawing state of molecule number *imol*

### 10.66.20 set-b-factor-bonds-scale-factor

`set-b-factor-bonds-scale-factor imol f` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *f* is a number

scale the colours for colour by b factor representation

### 10.66.21 wrapped-create-bond-parameters-dialog

`wrapped-create-bond-parameters-dialog` [function]

### 10.66.22 apply-bond-parameters

`apply-bond-parameters w` [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.66.23 make-ball-and-stick

`make-ball-and-stick imol atom_selection_str bond_thickness sphere_size do_spheres_flag` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *atom\_selection\_str* is a string

- *bond\_thickness* is a number
- *sphere\_size* is a number
- *do\_spheres\_flag* is an integer number

make a ball and stick representation of imol given atom selection

e.g. (make-ball-and-stick 0 "/1" 0.15 0.25 1)

#### 10.66.24 clear-ball-and-stick

**clear-ball-and-stick** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

clear ball and stick representation of molecule number imol

#### 10.66.25 set-show-additional-representation

**set-show-additional-representation** *imol representation\_number on\_off\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *representation\_number* is an integer number
- *on\_off\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.66.26 delete-additional-representation

**delete-additional-representation** *imol representation\_number* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *representation\_number* is an integer number

#### 10.66.27 additional-representation-by-string

**additional-representation-by-string** *imol atom\_selection representation\_type bonds\_box\_type bond\_width draw\_hydrogens\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *atom\_selection* is a string
- *representation\_type* is an integer number
- *bonds\_box\_type* is an integer number
- *bond\_width* is a number
- *draw\_hydrogens\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.66.28 additional-representation-by-attributes

**additional-representation-by-attributes** *imol chain\_id resno\_start resno\_end ins\_code representation\_type bonds\_box\_type bond\_width draw\_hydrogens\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno\_start* is an integer number
- *resno\_end* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *representation\_type* is an integer number
- *bonds\_box\_type* is an integer number
- *bond\_width* is a number
- *draw\_hydrogens\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.66.29 wrapped-create-add-additional-representation-gui

`wrapped-create-add-additional-representation-gui` [function]

### 10.66.30 add-additional-representation-by-widget

`add-additional-representation-by-widget w` [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.66.31 add-reps-molecule-option-menu-item-select

`add-reps-molecule-option-menu-item-select item pos` [function]  
Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

## 10.67 Dots Representation

### 10.67.1 dots

`dots imol atom_selection_str dot_density sphere_size_scale` [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *atom\_selection\_str* is a string
- *dot\_density* is a number
- *sphere\_size\_scale* is a number

display dotted surface  
return a generic objects handle (which can be used to remove later)

### 10.67.2 clear-dots

`clear-dots imol dots_handle` [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *dots\_handle* is an integer number

clear dots in imol with dots\_handle

### 10.67.3 n-dots-sets

**n-dots-sets** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the number of dots sets for molecule number *imol*

## 10.68 Pep-flip Interface

### 10.68.1 do-pepflip

**do-pepflip** *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.68.2 pepflip

**pepflip** *imol chain\_id resno inscode* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string

pepflip the given residue

## 10.69 Rigid Body Refinement Interface

### 10.69.1 do-rigid-body-refine

**do-rigid-body-refine** *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.69.2 rigid-body-refine-zone

**rigid-body-refine-zone** *reso\_start resno\_end chain\_id imol* [function]

Where:

- *reso\_start* is an integer number
- *resno\_end* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

setup rigid body refine zone

where we set the atom selection holders according to the arguments and then call `execute_rigid_body_refine()`

### 10.69.3 rigid-body-refine-by-atom-selection

`rigid-body-refine-by-atom-selection` *imol atom\_selection\_string* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *atom\_selection\_string* is a string

### 10.69.4 execute-rigid-body-refine

`execute-rigid-body-refine` *auto\_range\_flag* [function]

Where *auto\_range\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.69.5 set-rigid-body-fit-acceptable-fit-fraction

`set-rigid-body-fit-acceptable-fit-fraction` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set rigid body fraction of atoms in positive density

## 10.70 Dynamic Map

### 10.70.1 toggle-dynamic-map-display-size

`toggle-dynamic-map-display-size` [function]

### 10.70.2 toggle-dynamic-map-sampling

`toggle-dynamic-map-sampling` [function]

### 10.70.3 set-map-dynamic-map-sampling-checkbutton

`set-map-dynamic-map-sampling-checkbutton` *checkbutton* [function]

Where *checkbutton* is a GtkWidget

### 10.70.4 set-map-dynamic-map-display-size-checkbutton

`set-map-dynamic-map-display-size-checkbutton` *checkbutton* [function]

Where *checkbutton* is a GtkWidget

### 10.70.5 set-dynamic-map-size-display-on

`set-dynamic-map-size-display-on` [function]

### 10.70.6 set-dynamic-map-size-display-off

`set-dynamic-map-size-display-off` [function]

### 10.70.7 get-dynamic-map-size-display

`get-dynamic-map-size-display` [function]

### 10.70.8 set-dynamic-map-sampling-on

`set-dynamic-map-sampling-on` [function]



**10.70.9 set-dynamic-map-sampling-off**

`set-dynamic-map-sampling-off` [function]

**10.70.10 get-dynamic-map-sampling**

`get-dynamic-map-sampling` [function]

**10.70.11 set-dynamic-map-zoom-offset**

`set-dynamic-map-zoom-offset i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

**10.71 Add Terminal Residue Functions****10.71.1 do-add-terminal-residue**

`do-add-terminal-residue state` [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

**10.71.2 set-add-terminal-residue-n-phi-psi-trials**

`set-add-terminal-residue-n-phi-psi-trials n` [function]  
Where *n* is an integer number

**10.71.3 set-add-terminal-residue-add-other-residue-flag**

`set-add-terminal-residue-add-other-residue-flag i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

**10.71.4 set-terminal-residue-do-rigid-body-refine**

`set-terminal-residue-do-rigid-body-refine v` [function]  
Where *v* is an integer number

**10.71.5 add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition-state**

`add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition-state` [function]

**10.71.6 set-add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition**

`set-add-terminal-residue-immediate-addition i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set immediate addition of terminal residue  
call with i=1 for immediate addition

**10.71.7 add-terminal-residue**

`add-terminal-residue imol chain_id residue_number residue_type` [function]  
*immediate\_add*  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *residue\_number* is an integer number
- *residue\_type* is a string
- *immediate\_add* is an integer number

Add a terminal residue.

return 0 on failure, 1 on success

### 10.71.8 set-add-terminal-residue-default-residue-type

`set-add-terminal-residue-default-residue-type type` [function]

Where *type* is a string

set the residue type of an added terminal residue.

### 10.71.9 set-add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine

`set-add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine istat` [function]

Where *istat* is an integer number

set a flag to run refine zone on terminal residues after an addition.

### 10.71.10 add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine-state

`add-terminal-residue-do-post-refine-state` [function]

what is the value of the previous flag?

## 10.72 Delete Residues

### 10.72.1 delete-atom-by-atom-index

`delete-atom-by-atom-index imol index do_delete_dialog` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *index* is an integer number
- *do\_delete\_dialog* is an integer number

### 10.72.2 delete-residue-by-atom-index

`delete-residue-by-atom-index imol index do_delete_dialog` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *index* is an integer number
- *do\_delete\_dialog* is an integer number

### 10.72.3 delete-residue-hydrogens-by-atom-index

`delete-residue-hydrogens-by-atom-index` *imol index do\_delete\_dialog* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *index* is an integer number
- *do\_delete\_dialog* is an integer number

### 10.72.4 delete-residue-range

`delete-residue-range` *imol chain\_id resno\_start end\_resno* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno\_start* is an integer number
- *end\_resno* is an integer number

delete residue range

### 10.72.5 delete-residue

`delete-residue` *imol chain\_id resno inscode* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string

delete residue

### 10.72.6 delete-residue-with-altconf

`delete-residue-with-altconf` *imol chain\_id resno inscode altloc* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *altloc* is a string

delete residue with altconf

### 10.72.7 delete-residue-hydrogens

`delete-residue-hydrogens` *imol chain\_id resno inscode altloc* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *altloc* is a string

delete hydrogen atoms in residue

### 10.72.8 delete-atom

`delete-atom` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code at\_name altloc* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *at\_name* is a string
- *altloc* is a string

delete atom in residue

### 10.72.9 delete-residue-sidechain

`delete-residue-sidechain` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code do\_delete\_dialog* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *do\_delete\_dialog* is an integer number

delete all atoms in residue that are not main chain or CB

### 10.72.10 set-delete-atom-mode

`set-delete-atom-mode` [function]

### 10.72.11 set-delete-residue-mode

`set-delete-residue-mode` [function]

### 10.72.12 set-delete-residue-zone-mode

`set-delete-residue-zone-mode` [function]

**10.72.13 set-delete-residue-hydrogens-mode**

set-delete-residue-hydrogens-mode [function]

**10.72.14 set-delete-water-mode**

set-delete-water-mode [function]

**10.72.15 set-delete-sidechain-mode**

set-delete-sidechain-mode [function]

**10.72.16 delete-item-mode-is-atom-p**

delete-item-mode-is-atom-p [function]

**10.72.17 delete-item-mode-is-residue-p**

delete-item-mode-is-residue-p [function]

**10.72.18 delete-item-mode-is-water-p**

delete-item-mode-is-water-p [function]

**10.72.19 delete-item-mode-is-sidechain-p**

delete-item-mode-is-sidechain-p [function]

**10.72.20 store-delete-item-widget**

store-delete-item-widget *widget* [function]

Where *widget* is a GtkWidget

**10.72.21 clear-pending-delete-item**

clear-pending-delete-item [function]

**10.72.22 clear-delete-item-widget**

clear-delete-item-widget [function]

**10.72.23 store-delete-item-widget-position**

store-delete-item-widget-position [function]

**10.72.24 delete-item-widget-is-being-shown**

delete-item-widget-is-being-shown [function]

**10.72.25 delete-item-widget-keep-active-on**

delete-item-widget-keep-active-on [function]

**10.72.26 wrapped-create-delete-item-dialog**

wrapped-create-delete-item-dialog [function]

### 10.72.27 delete-object-handle-delete-dialog

`delete-object-handle-delete-dialog` *do\_delete\_dialog* [function]  
Where *do\_delete\_dialog* is an integer number

## 10.73 Mainchain Building Functions

### 10.73.1 do-db-main

`do-db-main` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.73.2 db-mainchain

`db-mainchain` *imol chain\_id iresno\_start iresno\_end direction\_string* [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *iresno\_start* is an integer number
- *iresno\_end* is an integer number
- *direction\_string* is a string

CA -> mainchain conversion.

## 10.74 Close Molecule Functions

### 10.74.1 close-molecule

`close-molecule` *imol* [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.74.2 close-molecule-by-widget

`close-molecule-by-widget` *optionmenu* [function]  
Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.74.3 fill-close-option-menu-with-all-molecule-options

`fill-close-option-menu-with-all-molecule-options` *optionmenu* [function]  
Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.74.4 close-molecule-item-select

`close-molecule-item-select` *item pos* [function]  
Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.74.5 new-close-molecules

`new-close-molecules` *window* [function]  
Where *window* is a GtkWidget

### 10.74.6 wrapped-create-new-close-molecules-dialog

`wrapped-create-new-close-molecules-dialog` [function]

## 10.75 Rotatmer Functions

### 10.75.1 setup-rotamers

`setup-rotamers` *state* [function]  
Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.75.2 do-rotamers

`do-rotamers` *atom\_index imol* [function]  
Where:

- *atom\_index* is an integer number
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.75.3 show-rotamers-dialog

`show-rotamers-dialog` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code altconf* [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *altconf* is a string

### 10.75.4 set-rotamer-lowest-probability

`set-rotamer-lowest-probability` *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.75.5 set-rotamer-check-clashes

`set-rotamer-check-clashes` *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number  
set a flag: 0 is off, 1 is on

### 10.75.6 auto-fit-best-rotamer

**auto-fit-best-rotamer** *resno altloc insertion\_code chain\_id imol\_coords* [function]  
*imol\_map clash\_flag lowest\_probability*

Where:

- *resno* is an integer number
- *altloc* is a string
- *insertion\_code* is a string
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol\_coords* is an integer number
- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *clash\_flag* is an integer number
- *lowest\_probability* is a number

auto fit by rotamer search.

return the score, for some not very good reason. *clash\_flag* determines if we use clashes with other residues in the score for this rotamer (or not). It would be cool to call this from a script that went residue by residue along a (newly-built) chain (now available).

### 10.75.7 set-auto-fit-best-rotamer-clash-flag

**set-auto-fit-best-rotamer-clash-flag** *i* [function]  
 Where *i* is an integer number

set the clash flag for rotamer search

And this functions for [pre-setting] the variables for *auto\_fit\_best\_rotamer* called interactively (using a *graphics\_info\_t* function). 0 off, 1 on.

### 10.75.8 rotamer-score

**rotamer-score** *imol chain\_id res\_no insertion\_code* [function]  
 Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *res\_no* is an integer number
- *insertion\_code* is a string

### 10.75.9 setup-auto-fit-rotamer

**setup-auto-fit-rotamer** *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number



### 10.75.10 n-rotamers

**n-rotamers** *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string

return the number of rotamers for this residue - return -1 on no residue found.

### 10.75.11 set-residue-to-rotamer-number

**set-residue-to-rotamer-number** *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code*  
*rotamer\_number* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *rotamer\_number* is an integer number

set the residue specified to the rotamer number specified.

### 10.75.12 fill-partial-residues

**fill-partial-residues** *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

fill all the residues of molecule number *imol* that have missing atoms.

To be used to remove the effects of chainsaw.

### 10.75.13 fill-partial-residue

**fill-partial-residue** *imol chain\_id resno inscode* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string

### 10.75.14 set-graphics-rotamer-dialog

**set-graphics-rotamer-dialog** *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

## 10.76 180 Flip Side chain

### 10.76.1 do-180-degree-side-chain-flip

`do-180-degree-side-chain-flip` *imol chain\_id resno inscode altconf* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *altconf* is a string

rotate 180 degrees round the last chi angle

### 10.76.2 setup-180-degree-flip

`setup-180-degree-flip` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

## 10.77 Mutate Functions

### 10.77.1 setup-mutate

`setup-mutate` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.77.2 setup-mutate-auto-fit

`setup-mutate-auto-fit` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

Mutate then fit to map.

that we have a map define is checked first

### 10.77.3 do-mutation

`do-mutation` *type is\_stub\_flag* [function]

Where:

- *type* is a string
- *is\_stub\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.77.4 progressive-residues-in-chain-check

`progressive-residues-in-chain-check` *chain\_id imol* [function]

Where:

- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number

### 10.77.5 mutate

**mutate** *imol chain\_id ires inscode target\_res\_type* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *ires* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *target\_res\_type* is a string

mutate a given residue

*target\_res\_type* is a three-letter-code.

Return 1 on a good mutate.

### 10.77.6 mutate-base

**mutate-base** *imol chain\_id res\_no ins\_code res\_type* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *res\_no* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *res\_type* is a string

### 10.77.7 set-mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine

**set-mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine** *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

Do you want Coot to automatically run a refinement after every mutate and autofit?

1 for yes, 0 for no.

### 10.77.8 mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state

**mutate-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state** [function]

what is the value of the previous flag?

### 10.77.9 set-rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine

**set-rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine** *istate* [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

Do you want Coot to automatically run a refinement after every rotamer autofit?

1 for yes, 0 for no.

### 10.77.10 rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state

**rotamer-auto-fit-do-post-refine-state** [function]

what is the value of the previous flag?

### 10.77.11 mutate-single-residue-by-serial-number

`mutate-single-residue-by-serial-number` *ires\_ser chain\_id imol* [function]  
*target\_res\_type*

Where:

- *ires\_ser* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *target\_res\_type* is a character

an alternate interface to mutation of a single residue.

*ires\_ser* is the serial number of the residue, not the seqnum. There are 2 functions that don't make backups, but

does - CHECKME. Hence

is for use as a "one-by-one" type and the following 2 by wrappers that mutate either a residue range or a whole chain.

Note that the *target\_res\_type* is a char, not a string (or a char \*). So from the scheme interface you'd use (for example) `hash backslash A` for ALA.

Returns: 1 on success, 0 on failure

### 10.77.12 mutate-single-residue-by-seqno

`mutate-single-residue-by-seqno` *ires inscode chain\_id imol* [function]  
*target\_res\_type*

Where:

- *ires* is an integer number
- *inscode* is a string
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *target\_res\_type* is a character

### 10.77.13 do-base-mutation

`do-base-mutation` *type* [function]  
 Where *type* is a string

### 10.77.14 set-residue-type-chooser-stub-state

`set-residue-type-chooser-stub-state` *istat* [function]  
 Where *istat* is an integer number

set a flag saying that the residue chosen by `mutate` or `auto-fit mutate` should only be added as a stub (mainchain + CB)

## 10.78 Alternative Conformation

### 10.78.1 alt-conf-split-type-number

alt-conf-split-type-number [function]

### 10.78.2 set-add-alt-conf-split-type-number

set-add-alt-conf-split-type-number *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.78.3 setup-alt-conf-with-dialog

setup-alt-conf-with-dialog *dialog* [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.78.4 unset-add-alt-conf-dialog

unset-add-alt-conf-dialog [function]

### 10.78.5 unset-add-alt-conf-define

unset-add-alt-conf-define [function]

### 10.78.6 altconf

altconf [function]

### 10.78.7 set-add-alt-conf-new-atoms-occupancy

set-add-alt-conf-new-atoms-occupancy *f* [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.78.8 set-show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms

set-show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms *i* [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.78.9 show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms-state

show-alt-conf-intermediate-atoms-state [function]

### 10.78.10 zero-occupancy-residue-range

zero-occupancy-residue-range *imol chain\_id ires1 ires2* [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *ires1* is an integer number
- *ires2* is an integer number

**10.78.11 fill-occupancy-residue-range**

**fill-occupancy-residue-range** *imol chain\_id ires1 ires2* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *ires1* is an integer number
- *ires2* is an integer number

**10.78.12 set-b-factor-residue-range**

**set-b-factor-residue-range** *imol chain\_id ires1 ires2 bval* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *ires1* is an integer number
- *ires2* is an integer number
- *bval* is a number

**10.78.13 reset-b-factor-residue-range**

**reset-b-factor-residue-range** *imol chain\_id ires1 ires2* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *ires1* is an integer number
- *ires2* is an integer number

**10.79 Pointer Atom Functions****10.79.1 place-atom-at-pointer**

**place-atom-at-pointer** [function]

**10.79.2 place-atom-at-pointer-by-window**

**place-atom-at-pointer-by-window** [function]

**10.79.3 place-typed-atom-at-pointer**

**place-typed-atom-at-pointer** *type* [function]

Where *type* is a string

**10.79.4 set-pointer-atom-is-dummy**

**set-pointer-atom-is-dummy** *i* [function]

Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.79.5 fill-place-atom-molecule-option-menu

`fill-place-atom-molecule-option-menu optionmenu` [function]  
Where *optionmenu* is a GtkWidget

### 10.79.6 display-where-is-pointer

`display-where-is-pointer` [function]

### 10.79.7 pointer-atom-molecule

`pointer-atom-molecule` [function]

### 10.79.8 set-pointer-atom-molecule

`set-pointer-atom-molecule imol` [function]  
Where *imol* is an integer number

## 10.80 Terminal OXT Atom

### 10.80.1 add-OXT-to-residue

`add-OXT-to-residue imol reso insertion_code chain_id` [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *reso* is an integer number
- *insertion\_code* is a string
- *chain\_id* is a string

### 10.80.2 wrapped-create-add-OXT-dialog

`wrapped-create-add-OXT-dialog` [function]

### 10.80.3 apply-add-OXT-from-widget

`apply-add-OXT-from-widget w` [function]  
Where *w* is a GtkWidget

## 10.81 Crosshairs Interface

### 10.81.1 set-draw-crosshairs

`set-draw-crosshairs i` [function]  
Where *i* is an integer number

### 10.81.2 draw-crosshairs-state

`draw-crosshairs-state` [function]

## 10.82 Edit Chi Angles

### 10.82.1 setup-edit-chi-angles

`setup-edit-chi-angles state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.82.2 rotate-chi

`rotate-chi am` [function]

Where *am* is a number

### 10.82.3 set-find-hydrogen-torsions

`set-find-hydrogen-torsions state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

show torsions that rotate hydrogens in the torsion angle manipulation dialog. Note that this may be needed if, in the dictionary cif file torsion which have as a 4th atom both a hydrogen and a heavier atom bonding to the 3rd atom, but list the 4th atom as a hydrogen (not a heavier atom).

### 10.82.4 set-graphics-edit-current-chi

`set-graphics-edit-current-chi ichi` [function]

Where *ichi* is an integer number

### 10.82.5 unset-moving-atom-move-chis

`unset-moving-atom-move-chis` [function]

### 10.82.6 edit-chi-angles

`edit-chi-angles imol chain_id resno ins_code altconf` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string
- *altconf* is a string

display the edit chi angles gui for the given residue

return a status of 0 if it failed to find the residue, return a value of 1 if it worked.

### 10.82.7 set-show-chi-angle-bond

`set-show-chi-angle-bond imode` [function]

Where *imode* is an integer number



### 10.82.8 fill-chi-angles-vbox

`fill-chi-angles-vbox vbox` [function]

Where *vbox* is a GtkWidget

### 10.82.9 setup-torsion-general

`setup-torsion-general state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

beloved torsion general at last makes an entrance onto the Coot scene...

### 10.82.10 toggle-torsion-general-reverse

`toggle-torsion-general-reverse` [function]

## 10.83 Masks

### 10.83.1 mask-map-by-molecule

`mask-map-by-molecule map_mol_no coord_mol_no invert_flag` [function]

Where:

- *map\_mol\_no* is an integer number
- *coord\_mol\_no* is an integer number
- *invert\_flag* is an integer number

generate a new map that has been masked by some coordinates

(mask-map-by-molecule map-no mol-no invert?) creates and displays a masked map, cuts down density where the coordinates are (invert is 0). If invert? is 1, cut the density down where there are no atoms atoms.

### 10.83.2 mask-map-by-atom-selection

`mask-map-by-atom-selection map_mol_no coords_mol_no  
mmdb_atom_selection invert_flag` [function]

Where:

- *map\_mol\_no* is an integer number
- *coords\_mol\_no* is an integer number
- *mmdb\_atom\_selection* is a string
- *invert\_flag* is an integer number

### 10.83.3 set-map-mask-atom-radius

`set-map-mask-atom-radius rad` [function]

Where *rad* is a number

set the atom radius for map masking

### 10.83.4 map-mask-atom-radius

`map-mask-atom-radius` [function]

get the atom radius for map masking

## 10.84 check Waters Interface

### 10.84.1 wrapped-create-check-waters-dialog

`wrapped-create-check-waters-dialog` [function]

### 10.84.2 set-check-waters-b-factor-limit

`set-check-waters-b-factor-limit f` [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.84.3 set-check-waters-map-sigma-limit

`set-check-waters-map-sigma-limit f` [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.84.4 set-check-waters-min-dist-limit

`set-check-waters-min-dist-limit f` [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.84.5 set-check-waters-max-dist-limit

`set-check-waters-max-dist-limit f` [function]  
Where *f* is a number

### 10.84.6 check-waters-molecule-menu-item-activate

`check-waters-molecule-menu-item-activate item pos` [function]  
Where:  

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

### 10.84.7 do-check-waters-by-widget

`do-check-waters-by-widget dialog` [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.84.8 store-checked-waters-baddies-dialog

`store-checked-waters-baddies-dialog dialog` [function]  
Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.84.9 wrapped-checked-waters-baddies-dialog

`wrapped-checked-waters-baddies-dialog imol b_factor_lim` [function]  
`map_sigma_lim min_dist max_dist part_occ_contact_flag zero_occ_flag`  
`logical_operator_and_or_flag`  
 Where:  

- *imol* is an integer number

- *b\_factor\_lim* is a number
- *map\_sigma\_lim* is a number
- *min\_dist* is a number
- *max\_dist* is a number
- *part\_occ\_contact\_flag* is an integer number
- *zero\_occ\_flag* is an integer number
- *logical\_operator\_and\_or\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.84.10 delete-checked-waters-baddies

**delete-checked-waters-baddies** *imol b\_factor\_lim map\_sigma\_lim* [function]  
*min\_dist max\_dist part\_occ\_contact\_flag zero\_occ\_flag*  
*logical\_operator\_and\_or\_flag*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *b\_factor\_lim* is a number
- *map\_sigma\_lim* is a number
- *min\_dist* is a number
- *max\_dist* is a number
- *part\_occ\_contact\_flag* is an integer number
- *zero\_occ\_flag* is an integer number
- *logical\_operator\_and\_or\_flag* is an integer number

Delete waters that are fail to meet the given criteria.

#### 10.84.11 check-waters-by-difference-map

**check-waters-by-difference-map** *imol\_waters imol\_diff\_map* [function]  
*interactive\_flag*

Where:

- *imol\_waters* is an integer number
- *imol\_diff\_map* is an integer number
- *interactive\_flag* is an integer number

#### 10.84.12 check-waters-by-difference-map-by-widget

**check-waters-by-difference-map-by-widget** *window* [function]  
 Where *window* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.84.13 wrapped-create-check-waters-diff-map-dialog

**wrapped-create-check-waters-diff-map-dialog** [function]

#### 10.84.14 check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level-state

**check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level-state** [function]

**10.84.15 set-check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level**

`set-check-waters-by-difference-map-sigma-level` *f* [function]  
 Where *f* is a number

**10.85 Least-Squares matching****10.85.1 clear-lsq-matches**

`clear-lsq-matches` [function]

**10.85.2 add-lsq-match**

`add-lsq-match` *reference\_resno\_start reference\_resno\_end* [function]  
*chain\_id\_reference moving\_resno\_start moving\_resno\_end chain\_id\_moving*  
*match\_type*

Where:

- *reference\_resno\_start* is an integer number
- *reference\_resno\_end* is an integer number
- *chain\_id\_reference* is a string
- *moving\_resno\_start* is an integer number
- *moving\_resno\_end* is an integer number
- *chain\_id\_moving* is a string
- *match\_type* is an integer number

**10.85.3 apply-lsq-matches-simple**

`apply-lsq-matches-simple` *imol\_reference imol\_moving* [function]  
 Where:

- *imol\_reference* is an integer number
- *imol\_moving* is an integer number

**10.85.4 setup-lsq-deviation**

`setup-lsq-deviation` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.85.5 setup-lsq-plane-define**

`setup-lsq-plane-define` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.85.6 wrapped-create-lsq-plane-dialog**

`wrapped-create-lsq-plane-dialog` [function]

**10.85.7 unset-lsq-plane-dialog**

`unset-lsq-plane-dialog` [function]

**10.85.8 remove-last-lsq-plane-atom**

`remove-last-lsq-plane-atom` [function]

**10.85.9 wrapped-create-least-squares-dialog**

`wrapped-create-least-squares-dialog` [function]

**10.85.10 apply-lsq-matches-by-widget**

`apply-lsq-matches-by-widget` *lsq\_dialog* [function]

Where *lsq\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

**10.85.11 lsq-ref-mol-option-menu-changed**

`lsq-ref-mol-option-menu-changed` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.85.12 lsq-mov-mol-option-menu-changed**

`lsq-mov-mol-option-menu-changed` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.85.13 lsq-reference-chain-option-menu-item-activate**

`lsq-reference-chain-option-menu-item-activate` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.85.14 lsq-moving-chain-option-menu-item-activate**

`lsq-moving-chain-option-menu-item-activate` *item pos* [function]

Where:

- *item* is a GtkWidget
- *pos* is a GtkPositionType

**10.85.15 fill-lsq-option-menu-with-chain-options**

`fill-lsq-option-menu-with-chain-options` *chain\_optionmenu* [function]

*is\_reference\_structure\_flag*

Where:

- *chain\_optionmenu* is a GtkWidget
- *is\_reference\_structure\_flag* is an integer number

## 10.86 Trim

### 10.86.1 trim-molecule-by-map

`trim-molecule-by-map` *imol\_coords imol\_map map\_level* [function]  
*delete\_or\_zero\_occ\_flag*

Where:

- *imol\_coords* is an integer number
- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *map\_level* is a number
- *delete\_or\_zero\_occ\_flag* is an integer number

## 10.87 External Ray-Tracing

### 10.87.1 raster3d

`raster3d` *rd3\_filename* [function]

Where *rd3\_filename* is a string

create a r3d file for the current view

### 10.87.2 povray

`povray` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.87.3 renderman

`renderman` *rib\_filename* [function]

Where *rib\_filename* is a string

### 10.87.4 make-image-raster3d

`make-image-raster3d` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.87.5 make-image-povray

`make-image-povray` *filename* [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.87.6 set-raster3d-bond-thickness

`set-raster3d-bond-thickness` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the bond thickness for the Raster3D representation

### 10.87.7 set-raster3d-atom-radius

`set-raster3d-atom-radius` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

### 10.87.8 set-raster3d-density-thickness

`set-raster3d-density-thickness f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the density line thickness for the Raster3D representation

### 10.87.9 set-renderer-show-atoms

`set-renderer-show-atoms istate` [function]

Where *istate* is an integer number

set the flag to show atoms for the Raster3D representation

### 10.87.10 set-raster3d-bone-thickness

`set-raster3d-bone-thickness f` [function]

Where *f* is a number

set the bone (skeleton) thickness for the Raster3D representation

### 10.87.11 set-raster3d-shadows-enabled

`set-raster3d-shadows-enabled state` [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

turn off shadows for raster3d output - give argument 0 to turn off

### 10.87.12 raster-screen-shot

`raster-screen-shot` [function]

run raster3d and display the resulting image.

## 10.88 Superposition (SSM)

### 10.88.1 superpose

`superpose imol1 imol2 move_imol2_flag` [function]

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number
- *move\_imol2\_flag* is an integer number

simple interface to superposition.

Superpose all residues of *imol2* onto *imol1*. *imol1* is reference, we can either move *imol2* or copy it to generate a new molecule depending on the value of *move\_imol2\_flag* (1 for move 0 for copy).

### 10.88.2 superpose-with-chain-selection

**superpose-with-chain-selection** *imol1 imol2 chain\_imol1 chain\_imol2* [function]  
*chain\_used\_flag\_imol1 chain\_used\_flag\_imol2 move\_imol2\_copy\_flag*

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number
- *chain\_imol1* is a string
- *chain\_imol2* is a string
- *chain\_used\_flag\_imol1* is an integer number
- *chain\_used\_flag\_imol2* is an integer number
- *move\_imol2\_copy\_flag* is an integer number

chain-based interface to superposition.

Superpose the given chains of *imol2* onto *imol1*. *imol1* is reference, we can either move *imol2* or copy it to generate a new molecule depending on the value of *move\_imol2\_flag* (1 for move 0 for copy).

### 10.88.3 superpose-with-atom-selection

**superpose-with-atom-selection** *imol1 imol2 mmdb\_atom\_sel\_str\_1* [function]  
*mmdb\_atom\_sel\_str\_2 move\_imol2\_copy\_flag*

Where:

- *imol1* is an integer number
- *imol2* is an integer number
- *mmdb\_atom\_sel\_str\_1* is a string
- *mmdb\_atom\_sel\_str\_2* is a string
- *move\_imol2\_copy\_flag* is an integer number

detailed interface to superposition.

Superpose the given atom selection (specified by the mmdb atom selection strings) of *imol2* onto *imol1*. *imol1* is reference, we can either move *imol2* or copy it to generate a new molecule depending on the value of *move\_imol2\_flag* (1 for move 0 for copy).

### 10.88.4 execute-superpose

**execute-superpose** *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.88.5 wrapped-create-superpose-dialog

**wrapped-create-superpose-dialog** [function]



### 10.88.6 fill-superpose-option-menu-with-chain-options

`fill-superpose-option-menu-with-chain-options` [function]  
*chain\_optionmenu is\_reference\_structure\_flag*

Where:

- *chain\_optionmenu* is a GtkWidget
- *is\_reference\_structure\_flag* is an integer number

## 10.89 NCS

### 10.89.1 set-draw-ncs-ghosts

`set-draw-ncs-ghosts` *imol istate* [function]  
Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *istate* is an integer number

set drawing state of NCS ghosts for molecule number *imol*

### 10.89.2 draw-ncs-ghosts-state

`draw-ncs-ghosts-state` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the drawing state of NCS ghosts for molecule number *imol*. Return -1 on *imol* is a bad molecule or no ghosts.

### 10.89.3 set-ncs-ghost-bond-thickness

`set-ncs-ghost-bond-thickness` *imol f* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *f* is a number

set bond thickness of NCS ghosts for molecule number *imol*

### 10.89.4 ncs-update-ghosts

`ncs-update-ghosts` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

update ghosts for molecule number *imol*

### 10.89.5 make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps

`make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps` *imol\_model imol\_map* [function]  
*overwrite\_maps\_of\_same\_name\_flag*

Where:

- *imol\_model* is an integer number
- *imol\_map* is an integer number

- *overwrite\_maps\_of\_same\_name\_flag* is an integer number

make NCS map

### 10.89.6 make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps-by-widget

`make-dynamically-transformed-ncs-maps-by-widget` *dialog* [function]

Where *dialog* is a GtkWidget

### 10.89.7 wrapped-create-ncs-maps-dialog

`wrapped-create-ncs-maps-dialog` [function]

### 10.89.8 make-ncs-ghosts-maybe

`make-ncs-ghosts-maybe` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.89.9 add-ncs-matrix

`add-ncs-matrix` *imol this\_chain\_id target\_chain\_id m11 m12 m13 m21* [function]

*m22 m23 m31 m32 m33 t1 t2 t3*

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *this\_chain\_id* is a string
- *target\_chain\_id* is a string
- *m11* is a number
- *m12* is a number
- *m13* is a number
- *m21* is a number
- *m22* is a number
- *m23* is a number
- *m31* is a number
- *m32* is a number
- *m33* is a number
- *t1* is a number
- *t2* is a number
- *t3* is a number

Add NCS matrix.

### 10.89.10 clear-ncs-ghost-matrices

`clear-ncs-ghost-matrices` *imol* [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

### 10.89.11 add-strict-ncs-matrix

`add-strict-ncs-matrix imol this_chain_id target_chain_id m11 m12 m13` [function]  
`m21 m22 m23 m31 m32 m33 t1 t2 t3`

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *this\_chain\_id* is a string
- *target\_chain\_id* is a string
- *m11* is a number
- *m12* is a number
- *m13* is a number
- *m21* is a number
- *m22* is a number
- *m23* is a number
- *m31* is a number
- *m32* is a number
- *m33* is a number
- *t1* is a number
- *t2* is a number
- *t3* is a number

add an NCS matrix for strict NCS molecule representation  
for CNS strict NCS usage: expand like normal symmetry does

### 10.89.12 show-strict-ncs-state

`show-strict-ncs-state imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

return the state of NCS ghost molecules for molecule number imol

### 10.89.13 set-show-strict-ncs

`set-show-strict-ncs imol state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

set display state of NCS ghost molecules for molecule number imol

### 10.89.14 set-ncs-homology-level

`set-ncs-homology-level flev` [function]

Where *flev* is a number

At what level of homology should we say that we can't see homology for NCS calculation? (default 0.8).

### 10.89.15 copy-chain

`copy-chain` *imol from\_chain to\_chain*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *from\_chain* is a string
- *to\_chain* is a string

Copy single NCS chain.

### 10.89.16 copy-from-ncs-master-to-others

`copy-from-ncs-master-to-others` *imol chain\_id*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

Copy chain from master to all related NCS chains.

### 10.89.17 copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-others

`copy-residue-range-from-ncs-master-to-others` *imol*  
*master\_chain\_id residue\_range\_start residue\_range\_end*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *master\_chain\_id* is a string
- *residue\_range\_start* is an integer number
- *residue\_range\_end* is an integer number

Copy residue range to all related NCS chains. If the target residues do not exist in the peer chains, then create them.

### 10.89.18 wrapped-create-ncs-control-dialog

`wrapped-create-ncs-control-dialog`

[function]

### 10.89.19 ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain

`ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain` *imol ichain*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *ichain* is an integer number

change the NCS master chain (by number)

### 10.89.20 ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-id

`ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-id imol chain_id` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

change the NCS master chain (by *chain\_id*)

### 10.89.21 ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-update-widget

`ncs-control-change-ncs-master-to-chain-update-widget w imol ichain` [function]

Where:

- *w* is a GtkWidget
- *imol* is an integer number
- *ichain* is an integer number

### 10.89.22 ncs-control-display-chain

`ncs-control-display-chain imol ichain state` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *ichain* is an integer number
- *state* is an integer number

display the NCS master chain

### 10.89.23 set-ncs-matrix-type

`set-ncs-matrix-type flag` [function]

Where *flag* is an integer number

### 10.89.24 get-ncs-matrix-state

`get-ncs-matrix-state` [function]

## 10.90 Helices and Strands

### 10.90.1 place-helix-here

`place-helix-here` [function]

add a helix

Add a helix somewhere close to this point in the map, try to fit the orientation. Add to a molecule called "Helix", create it if needed. Create another molecule called "Reverse Helix" if the helix orientation isn't completely unequivocal.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

### 10.90.2 place-strand-here

**place-strand-here** *n\_residues n\_sample\_strands* [function]

Where:

- *n\_residues* is an integer number
- *n\_sample\_strands* is an integer number

add a strands

Add a strand close to this point in the map, try to fit the orientation. Add to a molecule called "Strand", create it if needed. *n\_residues* is the estimated number of residues in the strand.

*n\_sample\_strands* is the number of strands from the database tested to fit into this strand density. 8 is a suggested number. 20 for a more rigourous search, but it will be slower.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

### 10.90.3 find-helices

**find-helices** [function]

autobuild helices

Find secondary structure in the current map. Add to a molecule called "Helices", create it if needed.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

### 10.90.4 find-strands

**find-strands** [function]

autobuild strands

Find secondary structure in the current map. Add to a molecule called "Strands", create it if needed.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

### 10.90.5 find-secondary-structure

**find-secondary-structure** *use\_helix helix\_length helix\_target* [function]

*use\_strand strand\_length strand\_target*

Where:

- *use\_helix* is an integer number
- *helix\_length* is an integer number
- *helix\_target* is an integer number
- *use\_strand* is an integer number
- *strand\_length* is an integer number
- *strand\_target* is an integer number

autobuild secondary structure

Find secondary structure in the current map. Add to a molecule called "SecStruc", create it if needed.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

### 10.90.6 find-secondary-structure-local

**find-secondary-structure-local** *use\_helix helix\_length helix\_target* [function]  
*use\_strand strand\_length strand\_target radius*

Where:

- *use\_helix* is an integer number
- *helix\_length* is an integer number
- *helix\_target* is an integer number
- *use\_strand* is an integer number
- *strand\_length* is an integer number
- *strand\_target* is an integer number
- *radius* is a number

autobuild secondary structure

Find secondary structure local to current view in the current map. Add to a molecule called "SecStruc", create it if needed.

Returns: the index of the new molecule.

## 10.91 RNA/DNA

### 10.91.1 ideal-nucleic-acid

**ideal-nucleic-acid** *RNA\_or\_DNA form single\_stranded\_flag sequence* [function]

Where:

- *RNA\_or\_DNA* is a string
- *form* is a string
- *single\_stranded\_flag* is an integer number
- *sequence* is a string

create a molecule of idea nucleotides

use the given sequence (single letter code)

RNA\_or\_DNA is either "RNA" or "DNA"

form is either "A" or "B"

Returns: the new molecule number or -1 if a problem

### 10.91.2 wrapped-nucleotide-builder-dialog

**wrapped-nucleotide-builder-dialog** [function]

### 10.91.3 ideal-nucleic-acid-by-widget

**ideal-nucleic-acid-by-widget** *builder\_dialog* [function]

Where *builder\_dialog* is a GtkWidget

#### 10.91.4 watson-crick-pair

`watson-crick-pair` *imol chain\_id resno*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number

#### 10.91.5 setup-base-pairing

`setup-base-pairing` *state*

[function]

Where *state* is an integer number

### 10.92 Sequence (Assignment)

#### 10.92.1 print-sequence-chain

`print-sequence-chain` *imol chain\_id*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

Print the sequence to the console of the given molecule.

#### 10.92.2 assign-fasta-sequence

`assign-fasta-sequence` *imol chain\_id\_in seq*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id\_in* is a string
- *seq* is a string

Assign a FASTA sequence to a given chain in the molecule.

#### 10.92.3 assign-pir-sequence

`assign-pir-sequence` *imol chain\_id\_in seq*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id\_in* is a string
- *seq* is a string

Assign a PIR sequence to a given chain in the molecule.



### 10.92.4 assign-sequence

**assign-sequence** *imol\_model imol\_map chain\_id*

[function]

Where:

- *imol\_model* is an integer number
- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string

### 10.92.5 assign-sequence-from-file

**assign-sequence-from-file** *imol file*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *file* is a string

Assign a sequence to a given molecule from (whatever) sequence file.

### 10.92.6 assign-sequence-from-string

**assign-sequence-from-string** *imol chain\_id.in seq*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id.in* is a string
- *seq* is a string

Assign a sequence to a given molecule from a simple string.

### 10.92.7 delete-all-sequences-from-molecule

**delete-all-sequences-from-molecule** *imol*

[function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

Delete all the sequences from a given molecule.

### 10.92.8 delete-sequence-by-chain-id

**delete-sequence-by-chain-id** *imol chain\_id.in*

[function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id.in* is a string

Delete the sequence for a given chain\_id from a given molecule.

## 10.93 Surfaces

### 10.93.1 do-surface

`do-surface` *imol* *istate* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *istate* is an integer number

draw surface of molecule number *imol*

if *state* = 1 draw the surface (normal representation goes away)

if *state* = 0 don't draw surface

## 10.94 FFFearing

### 10.94.1 fffear-search

`fffear-search` *imol\_model* *imol\_map* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_model* is an integer number
- *imol\_map* is an integer number

fffear search model in molecule number *imol\_model* in map number *imol\_map*

### 10.94.2 set-fffear-angular-resolution

`set-fffear-angular-resolution` *f* [function]

Where *f* is a number

set and return the fffear angular resolution in degrees

### 10.94.3 fffear-angular-resolution

`fffear-angular-resolution` [function]

return the fffear angular resolution in degrees

## 10.95 Remote Control

### 10.95.1 make-socket-listener-maybe

`make-socket-listener-maybe` [function]

try to make socket listener

### 10.95.2 coot-socket-listener-idle-func

`coot-socket-listener-idle-func` *w* [function]

Where *w* is a GtkWidget

### 10.95.3 set-coot-listener-socket-state-internal

`set-coot-listener-socket-state-internal` *sock\_state* [function]

Where *sock\_state* is an integer number

**10.95.4 set-socket-string-waiting**

`set-socket-string-waiting` *s* [function]  
 Where *s* is a string

**10.95.5 set-remote-control-port**

`set-remote-control-port` *port\_number* [function]  
 Where *port\_number* is an integer number

**10.95.6 get-remote-control-port-number**

`get-remote-control-port-number` [function]

**10.95.7 set-tip-of-the-day-flag**

`set-tip-of-the-day-flag` *state* [function]  
 Where *state* is an integer number

**10.96 Browser Interface****10.96.1 browser-url**

`browser-url` *url* [function]  
 Where *url* is a string  
 try to open given url in Web browser

**10.96.2 set-browser-interface**

`set-browser-interface` *browser* [function]  
 Where *browser* is a string  
 set command to open the web browser,  
 examples are "open" or "mozilla"

**10.96.3 handle-online-coot-search-request**

`handle-online-coot-search-request` *entry\_text* [function]  
 Where *entry\_text* is a string  
 the search interface  
 find words, construct a url and open it.

**10.97 Generic Objects****10.97.1 new-generic-object-number**

`new-generic-object-number` *objname* [function]  
 Where *objname* is a string  
 create a new generic object with name *objname* and return the index of the object

### 10.97.2 to-generic-object-add-line

**to-generic-object-add-line** *object\_number colour line\_width from\_x1 from\_y1 from\_z1 to\_x2 to\_y2 to\_z2* [function]

Where:

- *object\_number* is an integer number
- *colour* is a string
- *line\_width* is an integer number
- *from\_x1* is a number
- *from\_y1* is a number
- *from\_z1* is a number
- *to\_x2* is a number
- *to\_y2* is a number
- *to\_z2* is a number

add line to generic object *object\_number*

### 10.97.3 to-generic-object-add-point

**to-generic-object-add-point** *object\_number colour point\_width from\_x1 from\_y1 from\_z1* [function]

Where:

- *object\_number* is an integer number
- *colour* is a string
- *point\_width* is an integer number
- *from\_x1* is a number
- *from\_y1* is a number
- *from\_z1* is a number

add point to generic object *object\_number*

### 10.97.4 to-generic-object-add-display-list-handle

**to-generic-object-add-display-list-handle** *object\_number display\_list\_id* [function]

Where:

- *object\_number* is an integer number
- *display\_list\_id* is an integer number

add a display list handle generic object

### 10.97.5 set-display-generic-object

**set-display-generic-object** *object\_number istate* [function]

Where:

- *object\_number* is an integer number

- *istate* is an integer number

set the display status of object number *object\_number*,  
when they are created, by default objects are not displayed, so we generally need this function.

### 10.97.6 generic-object-is-displayed-p

**generic-object-is-displayed-p** *object\_number* [function]

Where *object\_number* is an integer number

is generic display object displayed?

Returns: 1 for yes, otherwise 0

### 10.97.7 generic-object-index

**generic-object-index** *name* [function]

Where *name* is a string

return the index of the object with name *name*, if not, return -1;

### 10.97.8 number-of-generic-objects

**number-of-generic-objects** [function]

what is the name of generic object number *obj\_number*?

return the number of generic display objects

Returns: 0 (NULL) if *obj\_number* not available

### 10.97.9 generic-object-info

**generic-object-info** [function]

print to the console the name and display status of the generic display objects

### 10.97.10 generic-object-has-objects-p

**generic-object-has-objects-p** *obj\_no* [function]

Where *obj\_no* is an integer number

does generic display object number *obj\_no* have things to display? (predicate name)

Returns: 0 for no things, 1 for things.

### 10.97.11 close-generic-object

**close-generic-object** *object\_number* [function]

Where *object\_number* is an integer number

close generic object, clear the lines/points etc, not available for buttons/displaying etc

### 10.97.12 is-closed-generic-object-p

**is-closed-generic-object-p** *object\_number* [function]

Where *object\_number* is an integer number

has the generic object been closed?

Returns: 1 for yes, 0 otherwise

### 10.97.13 generic-object-clear

**generic-object-clear** *object\_number* [function]

Where *object\_number* is an integer number

clear out the lines and points from *object\_number*, but keep it displayable (not closed).

### 10.97.14 generic-objects-gui-wrapper

**generic-objects-gui-wrapper** [function]

a kludgy thing, so that the generic objects gui can be called from a callback.

## 10.98 Molprobit Interface

### 10.98.1 handle-read-draw-probe-dots

**handle-read-draw-probe-dots** *dots\_file* [function]

Where *dots\_file* is a string

pass a filename that contains molprobit's probe output in XtalView format

### 10.98.2 handle-read-draw-probe-dots-unformatted

**handle-read-draw-probe-dots-unformatted** *dots\_file imol* [function]

*show\_clash\_gui\_flag*

Where:

- *dots\_file* is a string
- *imol* is an integer number
- *show\_clash\_gui\_flag* is an integer number

pass a filename that contains molprobit's probe output in unformatted format

### 10.98.3 set-do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis

**set-do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis** *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

shall we run molprobit for on edit chi angles intermediate atoms?

### 10.98.4 do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis-state

**do-probe-dots-on-rotamers-and-chis-state** [function]

return the state of if run molprobit for on edit chi angles intermediate atoms?

### 10.98.5 set-do-probe-dots-post-refine

`set-do-probe-dots-post-refine` *state* [function]

Where *state* is an integer number

shall we run molprobit after a refinement has happened?

### 10.98.6 do-probe-dots-post-refine-state

`do-probe-dots-post-refine-state` [function]

show the state of shall we run molprobit after a refinement has happened?

### 10.98.7 unmangle-hydrogen-name

`unmangle-hydrogen-name` *pdb\_hydrogen\_name* [function]

Where *pdb\_hydrogen\_name* is a string

make an attempt to convert pdb hydrogen name to the name used in Coot (and the refmac dictionary, perhaps).

### 10.98.8 set-interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius

`set-interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius` *r* [function]

Where *r* is a number

set the radius over which we can run interactive probe, bigger is better but slower.

default is 6.0

### 10.98.9 interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius

`interactive-probe-dots-molprobit-radius` [function]

return the radius over which we can run interactive probe.

### 10.98.10 probe-available-p

`probe-available-p` [function]

Can we run probe (was the executable variable set properly?) (predicate).

Returns: 1 for yes, 2 for no

## 10.99 Partial Charges

### 10.99.1 show-partial-charge-info

`show-partial-charge-info` *imol chain\_id resno ins\_code* [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *chain\_id* is a string
- *resno* is an integer number
- *ins\_code* is a string

## 10.100 EM interface

### 10.100.1 scale-cell

`scale-cell imol_map fac_u fac_v fac_w` [function]

Where:

- *imol\_map* is an integer number
- *fac\_u* is a number
- *fac\_v* is a number
- *fac\_w* is a number

## 10.101 CCP4mg Interface

### 10.101.1 write-ccp4mg-picture-description

`write-ccp4mg-picture-description filename` [function]

Where *filename* is a string

### 10.101.2 get-atom-colour-from-mol-no

`get-atom-colour-from-mol-no imol element` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *element* is a string

## 10.102 Dipoles

### 10.102.1 delete-dipole

`delete-dipole imol dipole_number` [function]

Where:

- *imol* is an integer number
- *dipole\_number* is an integer number

## 10.103 Aux functions

### 10.103.1 laplacian

`laplacian imol` [function]

Where *imol* is an integer number

## 10.104 SMILES

### 10.104.1 do-smiles-gui

`do-smiles-gui` [function]

display the SMILES string dialog



## 10.105 PHENIX Support

### 10.105.1 set-button-label-for-external-refinement

**set-button-label-for-external-refinement** *button\_label* [function]

Where *button\_label* is a string

set the button label of the external Refinement program

## 10.106 Graphics Text

### 10.106.1 place-text

**place-text** *text* *x* *y* *z* *size* [function]

Where:

- *text* is a string
- *x* is a number
- *y* is a number
- *z* is a number
- *size* is an integer number

Put text at x,y,z.

size variable is currently ignored.

Returns: a text handle

### 10.106.2 remove-text

**remove-text** *text\_handle* [function]

Where *text\_handle* is an integer number

Remove text.

## 10.107 PISA Interaction

### 10.107.1 pisa-interaction

**pisa-interaction** *imol\_1* *imol\_2* [function]

Where:

- *imol\_1* is an integer number
- *imol\_2* is an integer number

## 11 More Scripting Functions

## 12 Scheme Scripting Functions

# Index

- 
- .coot ..... 12
- .coot.py ..... 12
  
- A**
- alternate conformation ..... 36
- anisotropic atoms ..... 22
- annotations ..... 16
- atom colouring ..... 10, 19
- atom info ..... 19
- atom label, brief ..... 19
- atom labeling ..... 19
- atom picking ..... 44
- atomic dots ..... 23
- auto-fit rotamer ..... 34
- average map ..... 51
  
- B**
- B-Factor, New Atoms ..... 42
- background colour ..... 16
- backups ..... 13
- backups, clearing ..... 60
- ball and stick ..... 24
- baton build ..... 31
- baton mode ..... 31
- big maps ..... 51
- blobs ..... 56
- bond thickness ..... 20
- bones ..... 52
  
- C**
- C-terminus ..... 41
- C\alpha representation ..... 10
- C\alpha symmetry ..... 22
- carbohydrates ..... 29
- chain id ..... 45
- change contour level ..... 48
- changing chain ids ..... 45
- changing the Refinement Map ..... 30
- chi angles ..... 35
- cif dictionary ..... 28
- citing coot ..... 1
- clashing residues ..... 35
- Clear Pending Picks ..... 44
- clearing backups ..... 60
- clipping ..... 16
- colour by chain ..... 10
- colouring, atoms ..... 19
- colouring, map ..... 50
- command line arguments ..... 3
- contouring, map ..... 6, 49
- coordinates format ..... 18
- coot droppings ..... 59
- crash ..... 4
- crash recovery ..... 4
- crosshairs ..... 16
  
- D**
- debugger ..... 4
- default refmac executable ..... 43
- delete ..... 44
- density line thickness ..... 50
- depth-cueing ..... 9
- dictionary, cif ..... 2, 39
- dictionary, ligands ..... 3
- difference map ..... 49, 51
- difference map colours ..... 49
- directory for save coordinates ..... 11
- Display Manager ..... 10
- DNA, ideal ..... 42
- DNA, mutating ..... 37
- docking sidechains ..... 33
- droppings ..... 59
- dual conformations ..... 36
  
- E**
- edit \chi angles ..... 35
- edit B-factors ..... 19
- edit occupancy ..... 19
- Electron Density Server ..... 21
- executing commands ..... 12
- export map ..... 54
- EYC-TIED ..... 48
  
- F**
- file-name filtering ..... 11
- fill partial residues ..... 45
- findligand ..... 62
- flip peptide ..... 36
- fragment direction change ..... 32
- frame rate ..... 17
  
- G**
- gdb ..... 4
- GLN and ASN B-factor Outliers ..... 57
- goose ..... 21
- guano ..... 59
- guile ..... 12
  
- H**
- helix placement ..... 42

hydrogens ..... 20

## I

initialization file ..... 12

## L

Least Squares Fitting ..... 25  
 ligand orientation ..... 39  
 ligand torsion angles ..... 36  
 ligand, overlay ..... 25  
 ligands ..... 38  
 ligands, flexible ..... 39

## M

mainchain ..... 33  
 mainchain torsions ..... 33  
 map box radius ..... 50  
 map changing (for refinement/building) ..... 30  
 map extent ..... 50  
 map line width ..... 50  
 map scrolling ..... 6  
 map transformation ..... 53  
 masks ..... 52  
 mean B-factor ..... 24  
 median B-factor ..... 24  
 merge molecules ..... 42  
 missing symmetry ..... 23  
 mmCIF dictionary ..... 28  
 modelling toolbar ..... 11  
 modified labels ..... 47  
 molecule centre ..... 46  
 molecule number ..... 8  
 Molprobit Tools ..... 57  
 monomers ..... 38  
 mouse ..... 2  
 mouse buttons ..... 5  
 moving ligands ..... 46  
 moving molecules ..... 46  
 Moving Zero Occupancy Atoms ..... 29  
 multi-mutate ..... 37  
 multiple coordinates files ..... 18  
 mutate ..... 36  
 mutating DNA ..... 37  
 mutating RNA ..... 37

## N

NCS ..... 20  
 NCS averaging ..... 21  
 NCS edits ..... 43  
 negative contour levels ..... 50

## O

OCA ..... 21

OpenGL ..... 9  
 origin marker ..... 9  
 output ..... 17  
 overlaying ligands ..... 25  
 OXT atom ..... 41

## P

packing diagram ..... 22  
 pepflip ..... 36  
 peptide restraints, planar ..... 29  
 PHS data ..... 49  
 PHS data format ..... 48  
 picking ..... 60  
 pink pointer ..... 16  
 planar peptide restraints ..... 29  
 planes ..... 27  
 polynucleotides ..... 42  
 post-manipulation-hook ..... 31  
 Print Sequence ..... 23  
 probe ..... 57  
 python ..... 12

## R

Ramachandran plot ..... 55  
 Raster3D ..... 10  
 reading multiple pdb files ..... 18  
 recentring view ..... 15  
 recover session ..... 4  
 redo ..... 14  
 reduce ..... 57  
 reference manual ..... 1  
 reference structures ..... 2  
 refine single click ..... 27  
 refinement ..... 27  
 refinement weight ..... 27  
 refinement, rigid body ..... 30  
 refinement, simplex ..... 30  
 refmac ..... 43  
 refmac map colour ..... 43  
 refmac parameters ..... 43  
 refmac, default ..... 43  
 regularization ..... 27  
 render ..... 10  
 renumbering residues ..... 38  
 residue info ..... 19  
 resizing view ..... 61  
 restore after crash ..... 14  
 reverse direction ..... 32  
 rigid body fit ..... 30  
 RNA, ideal ..... 42  
 RNA, mutating ..... 37  
 rotamers ..... 34  
 rotate/translate, manual ..... 30  
 rotation centre ..... 15  
 rotation centre pointer ..... 16  
 running refmac ..... 43

running SHELXL..... 44

## S

save coordinates directory ..... 11  
scheme ..... 12  
screenshot..... 9  
scripting..... 11  
Scroll..... 10  
scroll wheel, map for..... 61  
scroll, map contour change by..... 6  
scroll-wheel..... 6  
Secondary Structure Matching (SSM)..... 24  
sequence view ..... 23  
**set-matrix**..... 27  
set-rotation-centre..... 15  
setting space group..... 22  
sharpening, map..... 52  
SHELX .ins ..... 18  
SHELXL..... 44  
sidechains ..... 33  
simplex refinement..... 30  
single click refine ..... 27  
skeleton updating..... 52  
skeleton, missing..... 32  
skeletonization..... 52  
slab ..... 16  
sliding..... 15  
slow computer ..... 61  
SMILES strings ..... 38  
space group names..... 18  
space group operators ..... 15  
sphere refinement..... 28  
startup dialog (state)..... 13  
startup settings (python)..... 12  
startup settings (scheme)..... 12  
state ..... 12  
superposition..... 24  
symmetry ..... 22  
symmetry operators ..... 15

## T

terminal oxygen ..... 41  
terminal residue ..... 41  
thickness of density lines..... 50

tooltips..... 8  
torsion angles, ligand ..... 36  
torsion general..... 36  
torsion restraints ..... 27  
torsions ..... 35  
trackball, virtual..... 6  
traffic lights ..... 28  
translate molecule ..... 47  
translation, keyboard ..... 6  
translation, mouse..... 5  
trimming atoms ..... 53

## U

undo ..... 13  
unexplained density ..... 56  
unit cell ..... 16  
UNK residue..... 29  
unmodelled density ..... 56

## V

Validation Graphs ..... 58  
version number ..... 8  
view matrix ..... 14

## W

waters, finding..... 40  
web page ..... 4  
weight, real space refinement..... 27  
width, bonds ..... 20  
write map ..... 54  
writing PDBs..... 26

## Y

yellow box..... 9

## Z

z-rotation..... 6  
zero occupancy ..... 23  
zoom..... 61  
zoom, slider ..... 7